

Sir Gawain and the Green Knight

edited by Murray McGillivray

with help from Elias Fahssi, David Hyttenrauch, and

Andrew Taylor

[Peer-reviewed by MESA]

A part of *Poems of London, British Library MS Cotton*

Nero A.x. (Part 3): A Critical Edition

General Editor: Murray McGillivray

The Cotton Nero A.x. Project

Calgary, Alberta

November 24, 2016

Sir Gawain and the Green Knight © Murray McGillivray

Peer-reviewed by MESP

Introduction

[To come.]

Editions Cited

The following editions are those cited in the textual variorum and in the textual and explanatory notes. In the textual variorum, they are identified with the sigla which here begin each entry; in the discursive notes, with editor's name and date of edition for editions, with fuller bibliographical information for articles and books.

AW Andrew, Malcolm, and Ronald Waldron, eds. *The Poems of the Pearl Manuscript: Pearl, Cleanness, Patience, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. London: Arnold, 1978.

[and subsequent editions]

Bar Barron, W.R.J., ed. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Manchester: Manchester UP, 1974.

Bat Battles, Paul, ed. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Peterborough ON: Broadview, 2012.

Bu Burrow, J.A., ed. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. New Haven: Yale UP, 1982.

(Previously published by Penguin, 1972.)

Ca Cawley, A.C. *Pearl; Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. London: Dent, 1962.

GzG Gollancz, Israel, ed. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Early English Text Society OS 210. (Introduction and notes by Mabel Day based on materials left by Gollancz on his death.)

Ma Madden, Frederic, ed. *Syr Gawayne: A Collection of Ancient Romance-poems*.

Bannatyne Club. London: Taylor, 1839.

Mm Moorman, Charles, ed. *The Works of the Gawain-Poet*. Jackson: UP of Mississippi, 1977.

Mo Morris, Richard, ed. *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight: An Alliterative Romance-Poem*. Early English Text Society OS 4. London: Trübner, 1964. Second ed. 1869.

Revised editions (revisions by Israel Gollancz), 1897 (**Mo**⁴) and 1912 (**Mo**⁵).

PS Putter, Ad, and Myra Stokes, eds. *The Works of the Gawain Poet: Pearl, Cleanness, Patience, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. London: Penguin, 2014.

Si Silverstein, Theodore. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight: A New Critical Edition*.

Chicago: U Chicago P, 1984.

TG Tolkien, J.R.R. and E.V. Gordon, eds. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1925. Rev. ed. 1930.

TGD Tolkien, J.R.R. and E.V. Gordon, eds. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. 2nd ed. rev. Norman Davis. Oxford: Oxford UP, 1967.

Vn Vantuono, William, ed. *The Pearl Poems: An Omnibus Edition*. The Renaissance Imagination, 5 and 6. 2 vols. New York: Garland, 1984.

Wa Waldron, Ronald, ed. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. York Medieval Texts. Evanston: Northwestern UP, 1970

Also seen but not collated in our notes:

Berry, Francis, ed. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. *The Age of Chaucer*. A Guide to English Literature, Vol. 1. Ed. Boris Ford. Harmondsworth, Middlesex: Penguin, 1954. 351-430.

Guidi, Augusto, ed. and trans. *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight; Galvano e il cavaliere verde*. Florence: Fussi, 1958.

Jones, R.T., ed. *Sir Gawain and the Grene Gome: A Regularized Text*. N.p.: Natal UP, 1962.

Markus, Manfred, ed. and trans. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight; Sir Gawain und der Grüne Ritter*. Stuttgart: Reclam, 1974.

Moore, Ray, ed. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight: Text and Critical Introduction*. Self-published via Createspace and Kindle. 2014.

Pons, Emile, ed. and trans. *Sire Gauvain et le chevalier vert: poème anglais du XIV^e siècle*. Bibliothèque de la philologie germanique 9. Paris: Aubier, 1946.

Osberg, Richard H., ed. and trans. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. New York: Lang, 1990.

Vantuono, William, ed. and trans. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight: A Dual-Language Version*. New York: Garland, 1991.

Vantuono, Willam, ed. and trans. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight: Revised Edition*. Notre Dame: U of Notre Dame P, 1999.

Winy, James, ed. and trans. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. Peterborough ON: Broadview, 1992.

Sir Gawain and the Green Knight

edited by Murray McGillivray with help from

Elias Fahssi, David Hyttenrauch, and Andrew Taylor

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- Sipen þe sege and þe assaut wat3 sesed at Troye,
 þe bor3 brittened and brent to brondez and aske3,
 þe tulk þat þe trammes of tresoun þer wro3t
 wat3 tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erthe.
- 5 Hit wat3 Ennias þe athel and his high kynde
 þat sipen depreced prouinces and patrounes bicomme
 welne3e of al þe wele in þe west iles.
 Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hym swyþe,
 with gret bobbaunce þat bur3e he biges vpon fyrst
- 10 and neuenes hit his aune nome as hit now hat;
 Ticius to Tuskan and teldes bigynnes;
 Langaberde in Lumbardie lyftes vp homes;
 and fer ouer þe French Flod Felix Brutus
 on mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he sette3
- 15 wyth wynne,
 where werre and wrake and wonder
 bi syþe3 hat3 wont þerinne,
 and oft boþe blysse and blunder
 ful skete hat3 skyfted synne.

- 5 high] high MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of final 'h'; high Ma; high Bu; highe all other eds.
- 10 aune] aune MS; anne Ma; owen Bu
- 11 Ticius] tícius MS; Ticius [turnes] Mo⁴; Ti[r]ius TGD, Bar; T[us]cius Si
 Tuskan] tu kan MS; Tufkan [turnes] Ma; Tuskan [turnes] Mo
- 17 wont] wont MS; woned Bu

- 20 Ande quen þis Bretayn wat3 bigged bi þis burn rych,
 bolde bredden þerinne, baret þat lofden,
 in mony turned tyme, tene þat wro3ten.
 Mo ferlyes on þis folde hau fallen here oft
 þen in any oþer þat I wot syn þat ilk tyme.
- 25 Bot of alle þat here bult, of Bretaygne kynges,
 ay wat3 Arthur þe hendest as I haf herde telle.
 Forþi an aunter in erde I attle to schawe [f. 91v/95v]
 þat a selly in si3t summe men hit halden
 and an outrage awenture of Arthure3 wondere3.
- 30 If 3e wyl lysten þis laye bot on littel quile
 I schal telle hit astit as I in toun herde
 with tonge:
 as hit is stad and stoken
 in stori stif and stronge
- 35 with lel letteres loken,
 in londe so hat3 ben longe.

23 hau] hau *or* han MS; han all other editors.

28 halden] halðen MS (with *a* imperfectly formed by crossing an *o* previously written); h[o]lden all other editors, transcribing holden.

Pis kyng lay at Camylot vpon Krystmasse
 with mony luflych lorde, lede3 of þe best,
 rekenly of þe Rounde Table alle þo rich breþer,
 40 with ryche reuel ory3t and rechles merþes.
 Per tournayed tulkas bi tyme3 ful mony,
 justed ful jolile þise gentyle kni3tes,
 syþen kayred to þe court caroles to make,
 for þer þe fest wat3 ilyche ful fifteen dayes,
 45 with alle þe mete and þe mirþe þat men coupe avyse,
 such glamm ande gle glorious to here,
 dere dyn vpon day, daunsyng on ny3tes.
 Al wat3 hap vpon he3e in halle3 and chambre3,
 with lorde3 and ladies as leuest him þo3t.
 50 With all þe wele of þe worlde þay woned þer samen,
 þe most kyd kny3te3 vnder Kryste3 seluen
 and þe louelokkest ladies þat euer lif haden,
 and he þe comlokest kyng þat þe court halde3.
 for al wat3 þis fayre folk in her first age
 55 on sille:
 þe hapnest vnder heuen,
 kyng hy3est mon of wylle—
 hit were now gret nye to neuen
 so hardy a here on hille.

46 glamm ande] glamnandē, or glamuandē, or glaumandē etc. MS; glaumande Ma, Mo, GzG; glaum
 ande TG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si, Bat ; glaum and Bu; glam and PS

50 all] all MS; alle TG

51 kryste3] kryftʃ MS, Ma; kryste† Mo

58 were] werere MS; were† Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Si, Bat, PS;
 wer[,]ere Vn

60 Wyle Nw 3er wat3 so 3ep þat hit wat3 nwe cummen,
 þat day double on þe dece wat3 þe douth serued.
 Fro þe kyng wat3 cummen with kny3tes into þe halle,
 þe chauntre of þe chapel cheued to an ende,
 loude crye wat3 þer kest of clerke3 and oþer,
 65 "Nowel!" nayted onewe, neuened ful ofte, [f. 92r/96r]
 and syþen riche forth runnen to reche hondeselle,
 3e3ed 3eres 3iftes on hi3, 3elde hem bi hond,
 debated busyly aboute þo giftes.
 Ladies la3ed ful loude þo3 þay lost haden,
 70 and he þat wan wat3 not wrothe þat may 3e wel trawe.
 Alle þis mirþe þay maden to þe mete tyme.
 When þay had waschen worþyly þay wenten to sete,
 þe best burne ay abof as hit best semed,
 Whene Guenore ful gay grayþed in þe myddes,
 75 dressed on þe dere des, dubbed al aboute,
 smal sendal bisides, a selure hir ouer
 of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapites innogh,
 þat were enbrawdred and beten wyth þe best gemmes
 þat my3t be preued of prys wyth penyes to bye,
 80 in daye.
 Þe comlokest to discrye
 þer glent with y3en gray;
 a semloker þat euer he sy3e,
 soth mo3t no mon say.

60 nwe] nwe MS; [3ister]-n[eu]e GzG

66 hondeselle] hondē felle MS; hanselle PS

77 of(2)] of MS; [&] GzG; [and] Bu

innogh] ī nogh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of h); ī nogh̄ Ma; innowe Bu, innoghe Mo, GzG; innoghe all other eds.

78 enbrawdred] enbrawdred MS; e[m]brawdred Vn

- 85 Bot Arthure wolde not ete til al were serued,
 he wat3 so joly of his joyfnes and sumquat childgered.
 His lif liked hym lyzt: he louied þe lasse
 auþer to lenge lye or to longe sitte,
 so bisied him his 3onge blod and his brayn wylde;
 90 and also anoþer maner meued him eke,
 þat he þur3 nobelay had nomen: he wolde neuer ete
 vpon such a dere day er hym deuised were
 of sum auenturus þyng an vncouþe tale
 of sum mayn meruayle þat he myzt trawe,
 95 oþer of alderes of armes, oþer of auenturus,
 oþer sum segg hym biso3t of sum siker knyzt
 to joyne wyth hym in iustyng in joparde to lay,
 lede, lif for lyf, leue vchon oþer
 as fortune wolde fulsun hom þe fayrer to haue.
 100 Þis wat3 þe kynges countenaunce where he in court were
 at vch farand fest among his fre meny
 in halle. [f. 92v/96v]
 Þerfore of face so fere
 he stigtel3 stif in stalle
 105 ful 3ep in þat Nw 3ere—
 much mirthe he mas with alle.

86 joyfnes] joyfnes MS; Io[l]yfnes Mo

87 louied] louied MS; loved PS

88 to lenge] tolenge MS; to lenge Vn; to l[o]nge Ma, all other eds.

95 Oþer of(1)] of of MS; Of † all eds

oþer of(2)] of oþ MS, Ma; of oþer all other eds.

100 þe kynges] kynges MS, TG, Ca, Wa, Bu, Mm, AW; [þe] kynges Mo, GzG, TGD, Si; [the] kynges
 Ma, Bar, Bat, PS

Thus þer stondes in stale þe stif kyng hisseluen,
 talkkande bifore þe hyge table of trifles ful hende.
 There gode Gawan wat3 grayþed Gwenore bisyde,
 110 and Agrauayn Aladuremayn on þat oþer syde sittes,
 boþe þe kynges sistersunes and ful siker kni3tes.
 Bischoþ Bawdewyn abof bigine3 þe table,
 and Ywan Vrynson ette with hymseluen.
 Þise were di3t on þe des and derworþly serued
 115 and siþen mony siker segge at þe sidborde3.
 Þen þe first cors come with crakkyng of trumpes,
 wyth mony baner ful bry3t þat þerbi hinged,
 nwe nakryn noyse with þe noble pipes
 wylde werbles and wy3t wakned lote,
 120 þat mony hert ful hi3e hef at her towches.
 Dayntes dryuen þerwyth of ful dere metes,
 foysoun of þe fresche and on so fele disches
 þat pine to fynde þe place þe peple biforne
 for to sette þe sylueren þat sere sewes halden
 125 on clothe.
 Iche lede as he loued hymselue
 þer laght withouten loþe;
 ay two had disches twelue
 good ber and bry3t wyn boþe.

113 with] wit MS, Ma, Mo, GzG, Mm, Vn; wit[h] TG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, Bat

115 sidborde3] fidbōrðe3 MS; side-bordes PS

119 wakned] wakned MS; wakened PS

124 sylueren] ylueu' or yluen' MS; yluen' Ma; sylue[ren] Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW,
 Vn, Si; sylveren Ca, Bu, Bat, PS

- 130 Now wyl I of hor seruise say yow no more,
 for vch wy3e may wel wit no wont þat þer were.
 Anoper noyse ful newe ne3ed biliue,
 þat þe lude my3t haf leue liflode to cach—
 for vneþe wat3 þe noyce not a whyle sesed
- 135 and þe fyrst cource in þe court kyndely serued,
 þer haies in at þe halle dor an aghlich mayster,
 on þe most in þe molde on mesure hygh,
 fro þe swyre to þe swange so sware and so þik,
 and his lyndes and his lymes so longe and so grete, [f. 93r/97r]
- 140 half etayn in erde I hope þat he were,
 bot mon most I algate mynn hym to bene,
 and þat þe myriest in his muckel þat my3t ride,
 for of bak and of brest al were his bodi sturne,
 bot his wombe and his wast were worthily smale
- 145 and alle his fetures fol3ande in forme þat he hade,
 ful clene.
 For wonder of his hwe men hade,
 set in his semblaunt sene;
 he ferde as freke were fade
- 150 and oueral enker-grene.

136 aghlich] aghlich MS; awelich PS

137 in] in MS, with traces of ink to the left of the first minim; in Vn; [o]n all other editors.

hygh] hygh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); hygh̄ Ma; high Bu; hyghe all other editors.

138 so (1st)] fo MS; [s]o all editors, transcribing 'so.'

142 my3t ride] my3t riðe MS; myght ever ride PS

144 Bot] bot MS; Bot Ma, Mo, Bar, Vn, PS; Bot[h] TG, GzG, TGD, Wa, Bu, Mm, Si, AW, Bat

147 For wonder] foʔ wonder MS; Forwonder PS

Ande al grayþed in grene þis gome and his wedes:
 a strayt cote ful streȝt þat stek on his sides,
 a mere mantile abof mensked withinne
 with pelure pured apert, þe pane ful clene,
 155 with blyþe blaunner ful bryȝt and his hod boþe
 þat watȝ laȝt fro his lokkeȝ and layde on his schulderes;
 heme wel-haled hose of þat ilke grene,
 þat spenet on his sparlyr, and clene spures vnder
 of bryȝt golde vpon silk bordes barred ful ryche;
 160 and scholes vnder schankes þere þe schalk rides.
 And alle his vesture uerayly watȝ clene verdure,
 boþe þe barres of his belt and oþer blyþe stones
 þat were richely rayled in his aray clene
 aboutte hymself and his sadel vpon silk werkeȝ.

- 155 hod] hod MS; hod[e] TG, Bu
 157 of þat] of þat MS; of hue that PS
 grene] grene MS; † TGD; [hewe] Si;
 162 oþer] oþ̄ MS; [the] Bu;

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- 165 Þat were to tor for to telle of tryfles þe halue
 þat were enbrauded abof wyth bryddes and flyges,
 with gay gaudi of grene þe golde ay inmyddes
 þe pendauntes of his payttrure, þe proude cropure,
 his molaynes and alle þe metail anamayld was þenne,
 170 þe steropes þat he stod on stayned of þe same
 and his arsoun3 al after and his ap̄el scurtes,
 þat euer glemered and glent al of grene stones;
 þe fole þat he ferkkes on fyn of þat ilke,
 sertayn:
 175 A grene hors gret and þikke,
 a stede ful stif to strayne
 in brawden brydel quik—
 to þe gome he watz ful gayn. [f. 93v/97v]

- 168 þe (2nd)] þe MS ('þ' altered from 'p'); [þ]e TG, TGD, Mm, Si, Vn, AW (reading MS as 'pe'); [th]e
 Bat (reading MS as 'pe')
- 171 scurtes] ȩurtes MS; fturtes Ma; sturtes Mo, TG; s[k]urtes GzG, Ca, Mm, Si (reading MS as
 sturtes); s[ky]rtes TGD, Bu, PS; scurtes Wa, Bar, Vn, AW
- 172 glemered] glem̄ed MS; glem̄ed Ma
- 177 brawden] brawd̄en MS; brayden PS

Wel gay wat3 þis gome gered in grene
 180 and þe here of his hed of his hors swete.
 Fayre fannand fax vmbefoldes his schulderes;
 a much berd as a busk ouer his brest henges,
 þat wyth his hizlich here þat of his hed reches
 wat3 euesed al vmbetorne abof his elbowes,
 185 þat half his armes þervnder were halched in þe wyse
 of a kynge3 capados þat closes his swyre;
 þe mane of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,
 wel cresped and cemmed wyth knottes ful mony,
 folden in wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,
 190 ay a herle of þe here, anoper of golde.
 Þe tayl and his toppyng twynnen of a sute,
 and bounden boþe wyth a bande of a bryzt grene,
 dubbed wyth ful dere stone3 as þe dok lasted,
 syþen þrawn wyth a þwong, a þwarle knot alofte,
 195 þer mony belle3 ful bryzt of brende golde rungen.
 Such a fole vpon folde ne freke þat hym rydes
 wat3 neuer sene in þat sale wyth syzt er þat tyme,
 with y3e.
 He loked as layt so lyzt,
 200 so sayd al þat hym sy3e.
 Hit semed as no mon myzt
 vnder his dyntte3 dry3e.

180 hed of] hed of MS; hed [and] of Si

182 as] as as MS; as † all editors.

184 euesed] euesed *or* enesed MS; enesed Ma, Mo; euesed suggested Mo in his glossary, printed by all other editors

186 kynge3] kȳge3 MS; knightes PS

Wheper hade he no helme ne no hawbergh nauþer,
 ne no pysan ne no plate þat pented to armes,
 205 ne no schafte ne no schelde to schwne ne to smyte,
 bot in his on honde he hade a holyn bobbe,
 þat is grattest in grene when greue3 ar bare,
 and an ax in his oþer a hoge and vnmete,
 a spetos sparþe to expoun in spelle quoso my3t.
 210 Þe hede of an eln3erde þe large lenkþe hade,
 þe grayn al of grene stele and of golde hewen,
 þe bit burnyst bry3t with a brod egge,
 as wel schapen to schere as scharp rasores.
 Þe stele of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi grypte
 215 þat wat3 waunden wyth yrn to þe wandez ende, [f. 94r/98r]
 and al bigrauen with grene in gracious werkes,

- 203** ne no hawbergh] ne hawbrgh MS, Ma, Si; ne hawb[e]rgh Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, Vn, AW, Bat; ne hauberghe Bu, PS
205 to schwne] tofchwue *or* tofchwne MS; to fchwne Ma; to schwue Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si, Vn, AW; to schuve Wa, Bu, Bat; to schwve Ca; to schowve PS
210 hede...lenkþe] heðe...lenkþe MS; hede...lenkþe Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Wa, Vn, AW; hede . . . lenkthe Ca; [lenkþe]...[hede] TGD, Bar, Mm, Si; [lenkthe]...[hed] Bu, Bat; hed . . . lenthe PS
212 a brod] abrod MS; a brod[e] TG
214 grypte] grypte MS; gripped PS
215 waunden] waūden MS, with 'a' made by crossing an 'o'; waūden Ma; w[o]unden all other editors.

a lace lapped aboute þat louked at þe hede,
 and so after þe halme halched ful ofte
 wyth tryed tassele3 þerto tacched innoghe,
 220 on botoun3 of þe bry3t grene brayden ful ryche.
 Pis hapel helde3 hym in and þe halle entres,
 driuande to þe he3e dece—dut he no woþe—
 haylsed he neuer one bot he3e he ouerloked.
 Þe fyrst word þat he warp, “Wher is,” he sayd,
 225 þe gouernour of þis gyng? Gladly I wolde
 se þat segg in sy3t and with hymself speke
 raysoun.”
 To kny3te3 he kest his y3en
 and reled hym vp and doun;
 230 he stemmed and con studien
 quo walt þer most renoun.

- 219 innoghe] inoghe MS, with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'; innoghee Vn
 223 one] one MS; [a]ne Ma
 228 y3en] y3e MS, all editors.
 230 studien] studie MS, all editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

Ther wat3 lokyng on lenþe þe lude to beholde,
 for vch mon had meruayle quat hit mene my3t
 þat a haþel and a horse my3t such a hwe lach
 235 as growe grene as þe gres and grener hit semed
 þen grene aumayl on golde glowande bry3ter.
 Al studied þat þer stod and stalked hym nerre
 wyth al þe wonder of þe worlde what he worch schulde,
 for fele sellye3 had þay sen, bot such neuer are,
 240 forþi for fantoum and fayry3e þe folk þere hit demed.
 Perfore to answare wat3 ar3e mony aþel freke,
 and al stouneþ at his steuen and stonstil seten,
 in a swogh sylence þur3 þe sale riche
 as al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor lote3,
 245 in hy3e.
 I deme hit not al for doute
 bot sum for cortaysye
 let hym þat al schulde loute
 cast vnto þat wy3e.

236 glowande] lowande MS; lowande Ma, Mo, Vn; [g]lowande all other editors.

238 worch] worch MS; wor[t]h Ma

243 swogh] wogh MS, with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'; swogh Ma; swoghe-sylence
 Mo, GzG; swoghe all other editors

248 Let] bōt let MS; Bot let all editors

250 Penn Arþour bifore þe hiȝ dece þat auenture byholdeȝ
 and rekenly hym reuerenced, for rad was he neuer,
 and sayde, “Wyȝe, welcum iwys to þis place.

þe hede of þis ostel, Arthour I hat.

[f. 94v/98v]

Ligt luflych adoun and lenge, I þe praye,

255 and quatso þy wylle is we schal wyt after.”

“Nay, as help me,” coþe þe hapel, “he þat on hyȝe syttes,

to wone any quyle in þis won hit watȝ not myn ernde,

bot for þe los of þe, lede, is lyft vp so hyȝe,

and þy burȝ and þy burnes best ar holden,

260 stifest vnder stelgere on stedes to ryde,

þe wyȝtest and þe worþyest of þe worldes kynde,

preue forto play wyth in oþer pure laykeȝ,

and here is kydde cortaysye as I haf herd carp,

and þat hatȝ wayned me hider iwysis at þis tyme.

254 luflych] luflych MS; lovely PS

256 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

265 3e may be seker bi þis braunch þat I bere here
 þat I passe as in pes and no ply3t seche,
 for had I founded in fere in fe3tyng wyse,
 I haue a haubergh at home and a helme boþe,
 a schelde and a scharp spere schinande bry3t,
 270 ande oþer weppenes to welde I wene wel als—
 bot for I wolde no were, my wede3 ar softer.
 Bot, if þou be so bold as alle burne3 tellen,
 þou wyl grant me godly þe gomen þat I ask
 bi ry3t."

275 Arthour hym con onsware,
 and sayd, "Sir cortays kny3t,
 if þou craue batayl bare,
 here fayle3 þou not to fy3t."

267 fe3tyng] fe3tȳg MS; fyghtynges PS

268 a haubergh] ahaubergĥ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'; a haubergĥ Ma; a hauberghe all other editors.

270 weppenes] weppēnes MS; w[a]ppenes Vn

275 hym con] con MS; con all editors.

onsware] on ware MS, Ma; [a]nsware TG

“Nay, frayst I no fyzt, in fayth I þe telle.
 280 Hit arn aboute on þis bench bot berdlez chylder—
 if I were hasped in armes on a heze stede,
 here is no mon me to mach for myzteȝ so wayke.
 Forþy I craue in þis court a Crystemas gomen,
 for hit is 3ol and Nwe 3er and here ar ȝep mony:
 285 if any so hardy in þis hous holdeȝ hymselfen,
 be so bolde in his blod, brayn in hys hede,
 þat dar stifly strike a strok for anoþer,
 I schal gif hym of my gyft þys giserne ryche,
 þis ax þat is heue innogh to hondel as hym lykkes,
 290 and I schal bide þe fyrst bur as bare as I sitte. [f. 95r/99r]
 If any freke be so felle to fonde þat I telle,
 lepe lyztly me to and lach þis weppen.
 I quitclayme hit for euer, kepe hit as his auen,
 and I schal stonde hym a strok stif on þis flet,
 295 elleȝ þou wyl diȝt me þe dom to dele hym anoþer
 barlay,
 and ȝet gif hym respite
 a twelmonyth and a day.
 Now hyȝe and let se tite
 300 dar any herinne oȝt say.”

282 so] fo MS, Ma, Vn; [s]o all other editors (reading 'so' except Bat)

283 gomen] gomē MS, with the macron over the 'm' rather than the 'e'; gomē Ma; game Bu, PS;
 gomme Vn; gomen all other editors.

286 brayn] brayn MS, brayn[-wod] Mo

287 stifly] stīfly MS; stiflyche PS

289 hondel] hondēl MS, with an otiose dot or pen-rest, apparently in text ink, above and to the
 right of 'l'; hondel' Ma; hondel[e] all other editors.

296. barlay] barlay MS; bar lay Vn

If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þanne
 alle þe heredmen in halle, þe hy3 and þe lo3e.
 Þe renk on his rounce hym ruced in his sadel
 and runischly his rede y3en he reled aboute,
 305 bende his bresed bro3e3. blycande grene,
 wayued his berde forto wayte quoso wolde ryse.
 When non wolde kepe hym with carp, he co3ed ful hy3e
 ande rimed hym ful richly and ry3t hym to speke.
 “What, is þis Arþures hous,” coþe þe hæpel þenne,
 310 þat al þe rous rennes of þur3 ryalmes so mony?
 Where is now your sourquydrye and your conquestes,
 your gryndellayk and your greme and your grete wordes?
 Now is þe reuel and þe renoun of þe Rounde Table
 ouerwalt wyth a worde of on wy3es speche,
 315 for al dares for drede withoute dynt schewed!”
 Wyth þis he la3es so loude þat þe lorde greued;
 þe blod schot for scham into his schyre face
 and lere.
 He wex as wroth as wynde;
 320 so did alle þat þer were.
 Þe kyng as kene bi kynde
 þen stod þat stif mon nere.

308 richly] richly MS (with angular stroke on ascender of 'l'); richly Ma; rich[e]ly Mo, TG; richly Ca,
 Mm, Vn, AW; rich[e]ly TGD, Wa, Bar, Si

309 Arþures] arþures MS; Arþure[3] TG
 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

- ande sayde, “Hapel by heuen þyn askyng is nys,
 and as þou foly hat3 frayst, fynde þe behoues.
 325 I know no gome þat is gast of þy grete wordes.
 Gif me now þy geserne vpon Gode3 halue,
 and I schal bayþen þy bone þat þou beden habbes.”
 Ly3tly lepe3 he hym to and la3t hit at his honde; [f. 95v/99v]
 þen feersly þat oþer freke vpon fote ly3tis.
 330 Now hat3 Arthure his axe and þe halme grype3
 and sturnely sture3 hit aboute, þat stryke wyth hit þo3t.
 Þe stif mon hym bifore stod vpon hy3t
 herre þen ani in þe hous by þe hede and more.
 Wyth sturne schere þer he stod he stroked his berde
 335 and wyth a countenaunce dry3e he dro3 doun his cote,
 no more mate ne dismayd for hys mayn dinte3
 þen any burne vpon bench hade bro3t hym to drynk
 of wyne.
 Gawan, þat sate bi þe quene,
 340 to þe kyng he can enclyne:
 “I beseche now with sa3e3 sene
 þis melly mot be myne.”

327 beden] boden MS; boden all other editors

328 la3t hit at] la3t at MS; laght [hit] at Wa; la3t [hit] at AW; la3t at all other editors

336 hys] hȳs MS; hys *or* his all editors

dinte3] dinte3 MS; dinte† Si

“Wolde 3e, worpilych lorde,” cope Wawan to þe kyng,
 “bid me bo3e fro þis benche and stonde by yow þere,
 345 þat I wythoute vylanye my3t voyde þis table,
 and þat my legge lady lyked not ille,
 I wolde com to your counseyl bifore your cort ryche.
 For me þink hit not semly, as hit is soþ knawen,
 þer such an askyng is heuened so hy3e in your sale,
 350 þa3 3e 3ourselþ be talenttyf, to take hit to yourseluen
 whil mony so bolde yow aboute vpon bench sytten,
 þat vnder heuen I hope non hazerer of wyll
 ne better bodyes on bent þer baret is rered.
 I am þe wakkest, I wot, and of wyt feblest,
 355 and lest lur of my lyf quo laytes þe soþe,
 bot for as much as 3e ar myn em I am only to prayse—
 no bounte bot your blod I in my bode knowe—
 and syþen þis note is so nys þat no3t hit yow falles,
 and I haue frayned hit at yow fyrst: folde3 hit to me!
 360 And if I carp not comlyly let alle þis cort rych
 bout blame.
 Rychen togeder con roun,
 and syþen þay redder alle same
 to ryd þe kyng wyth croun
 365 and gif Gawan þe game.

- 343 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 Wawan] Gawan MS, Ma, Mo, Mm, Vn; [W]awan TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar, AW, Si, Bat, PS;
 Wawayn Bu
 346 not] not MS; n[a]t Ma
 352 hazerer] hazerer MS; hazer er Ma, Mo
 360 alle] alle MS; all† TG

[f. 96r/100r]

Pen comaunded þe kyng þe knyzt forto ryse,
 and he ful radly vpros and ruchched hym fayre,
 kneled down bifore þe kyng and cache3 þat weppen,
 and he luflyly hit hym laft and lyfte vp his honde
 370 and gef hym Godde3 blessyng and gladly hym biddes
 þat his hert and his honde schulde hardi be boþe.
 “Kepe þe, cosyn,” coþe þe kyng, “þat þou on kyrf sette,
 and if þou rede3 hym ryzt, redly I trowe
 þat þou schal byden þe bur þat he schal bede after.”
 375 Gawan got3 to þe gome with giserne in honde
 and he baldly hym byde3, he bayst neuer þe helder.
 Pen carppe3 to Sir Gawan þe knyzt in þe grene:
 “Refourme we oure forwardes er we fyrrre passe.
 Fyrst I epe þe, haþel, how þat þou hattes
 380 þat þou me telle truly as I tryst may.”
 “In god fayth,” coþe þe goode knyzt, “Gawan I hatte,
 þat bede þe þis buffet quatso bifalle3 after,
 and at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anoper
 wyth what weppen so þou wylt and wyth no wy3 elle3
 385 on lyue.”
 Þat oper onsware3 agayn,
 “Sir Gawan, so mot I þryue
 as I am ferly fayn
 þis dint þat þou schal dryue.”

373 redly] redly MS; redily PS

374 biðen] biðen MS; bide Bu, PS

381 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quoþ or quoth all other editors

384 so] fo MS, Vn; [s]o all other editors

390 “Bigog!” coþe þe grene knyzt, “Sir Gawan, me lykes
 þat I schal fange at þy fust þat I haf frayst here;
 and þou hat3 redily rehersed bi resoun ful trwe
 clanly al þe couenaunt þat I þe kyng asked,
 saf þat þou schal siker me, segge, bi þi trawþe
 395 þat þou schal seche me þiself whereso þou hopes
 I may be funde vpon folde, and foch þe such wages
 as þou deles me today bifore þis douþe ryche.”
 “Where schulde I wale þe?” coþe Gauan, “Where is þy place?
 I wot neuer where þou wonyes, bi hym þat me wrozt,
 400 ne I know not þe, knyzt, þy cort ne þi name—
 bot teche me truly þerto and telle me howe þou hattes
 and I schal ware alle my wyt to wynne me þeder,
 and þat I swere þe forsoþe and by my seker trawþe— [f. 96v/100v]
 þat is innogh in Nwe 3er, hit nedes no more.”
 405 Coþe þe gome in þe grene to Gawan þe hende,
 “3if I þe telle trwly quen I þe tape haue,
 and þou me smobely hat3 smyten, smartly I þe teche
 of my hous and my home and myn owen nome,
 þen may þou frayst my fare and forwarde3 holde—
 410 and if I spende no speche, þenne spedez þou þe better,
 for þou may leng in þy londe and layt no fyrre.
 Bot slokes!
 Ta now þy grymme tole to þe
 and let se how þou cnoke3!”
 415 “Gladly, sir, for soþe,”
 coþe Gawan—his ax he strokes.

390, 398, 405, 416 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo⁴⁵; quop or quoth all other editors

394 siker] siker MS; s[w]er Ma

396 foch] foch MS; f[y]ch Ma

399 wonyes] wonyes MS; wones Bu, PS

406 3if] 3if MS; [G]if Ma, Mo

The grene knyzt vpon grounde grayþely hym dresses;
 a littel lut with þe hede, þe lere he discouereȝ.
 His longe louelych lokkeȝ he layd ouer his croun,
 420 let þe naked nec to þe note schewe.
 Gauan gripped to his ax and gederes hit on hyzt.
 Þe kay fot on þe folde he before sette,
 let hit doun lyztly lyzt on þe naked
 þat þe scharp of þe schalk schyndered þe bones
 425 and schrank þurȝ þe schyire grece and schade hit in twynne
 þat þe bit of þe broun stel bot on þe grounde.
 Þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit to þe erþe
 þat fele hit foyned wyth her fete þere hit forth roled.

417 grayþely] grayþely MS; graythly Bu, PS

418 discouereȝ] difco uèz MS; dif[k]ou⁹eȝ Ma; dis[k]ouereȝ Mo

419 louelych] louelych MS; lovely Bu

422 folde] foldē MS; fold† TG

425 schade] sçadē MS; sc[h]ade GzG, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW, Bat; schadde Bu; scade Ma, Mo, TG,
 Ca, Vn, Si; schede PS

427 hit] hit MS; hit [felle] Ma, Mo

Peer-reviewed by MESA

Pe blod brayd fro þe body þat blykked on þe grene,
 430 and nawþer faltered ne fel þe freke neuer þe helder,
 bot styþly he start forth vpon styf schonkes
 and runyschly he razt out þereas renkke3 stoden,
 la3t to his lufly hed and lyft hit vp sone
 and syþen bo3e3 to his blonk. Þe brydel he cachche3,
 435 steppe3 into stelbawe and stryde3 alofte,
 and his hede by þe here in his honde halde3,
 and as sadly þe segge hym in his sadel sette
 as non vnþap had hym ayled, þa3 hedle3 he were
 in stedde.
 440 He brayde his blenk aboute,
 þat vgly bodi þat bledde. [f. 97r/101r]
 Moni on of hym had doute
 bi þat his resoun3 were redde.

- 432** runyschly] ruytchly *or* mytchly MS; ruyfchly Ma; ruyschly Vn; ru[n]yschly Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW, Si, Bat; runischly Bu, PS
438 he were] howe (or possibly intended as nowe) MS; ho we Ma, Mo; h[e] we[re] TG, GzG, TGD, Bu, Mm, Bat, PS; nowe Ca, Wa, Bar, AW, Vn, Si
440 blenk] bluk *or* blnk MS; bluk Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, Mm, AW, Vn, Si, Bat, PS; b[ul]k TGD, Bar

For þe hede in his honde he halde3 vp euen,
 445 toward þe derrest on þe dece he dresse3 þe face,
 and hit lyfte vp þe y3elydde3 and loked ful brode,
 and meled þus much with his muthe as 3e may now here:
 “Loke, Gawan, þou be grayþe to go as þou hette3
 and layte as lelly til þou me, lude, fynde,
 450 as þou hat3 hette in þis halle, herande þise kny3tes.
 To þe Grene Chapel þou chose, I charge þe, to fotte
 such a dunt as þou hat3 dalt. Disserued þou habbe3
 to be 3ederly 3olden on Nw 3eres morn.
 ‘Þe Kny3t of þe Grene Chapel,’ men knowen me mony,
 455 forþi me for to fynde if þou frayste3, fayle3 þou neuer;
 þerfore com oþer recreaunt be calde þe behoue3.”
 With a runisch rout, þe rayne3 he torne3,
 halled out at þe hal dor, his hed in his hande,
 þat þe fyr of þe flynt flaze fro fole houes.
 460 To quat kyth he becom knwe non þere,
 neuer more þen þay wyste from queþen he wat3 wonnen.
 What þenne,
 þe kyng and Gawen þare
 at þat grene þay laze and grenne;
 465 3et breued wat3 hit ful bare
 a meruayl among þo menne.

449 as] as MS (with the 's' written over a previously written 'l', both in text ink); als Vn; also PS

456 behoue3] be hou⁹ MS; be-houes Ma, Mo; behoueus TG, Vn; behoues GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW,
 Si; behoueus Ca; behoues Wa, Bu, Bat, PS

460 knwe] knwe MS; kn[e]we Mo

Þa3 Arþur þe hende kyng at hert had wonder,
 he let no semblaunt be sene, bot sayde ful hy3e
 to þe comlych quene wyth cortays speche,
 470 “Dere dame, today demay yow neuer!
 Wel bycommes such craft vpon Cristmasse,
 laykyng of enterlude3, to la3e and to syng
 among þise kynde caroles of kny3te3 and ladye3.
 Neuer þe lece to my mete I may me wel dres,
 475 for I haf sen a selly I may not forsake.”
 He glent vpon Sir Gawan and gaynly he sayde,
 “Now sir, heng vp þyn ax þat hat3 innogh hewen!”
 And hit wat3 don abof þe dece on doser to henge, [f. 97v/101v]
 þer alle men for meruayl my3t on hit loke,
 480 and bi trwe tytel þerof to telle þe wonder.
 Þenne þay bo3ed to a borde, þise burnes togeder,
 þe kyng and þe gode kny3t, and kene men hem serued
 of alle dayntyey3 double as derrest my3t falle,
 wyth alle maner of mete and mynstralcie boþe.
 485 Wyth wele walt þay þat day til worþed an ende
 in londe.
 Now þenk wel, Sir Gawan,
 for woþe þat þou ne wonde
 þis auenture for to frayn,
 490 þat þou hat3 tan on honde!

467 Arþur] ar þ̄; Arþer *or* Arther other editors.

þe] þe MS; þer þe Si

had] had MS (with a conjoined -e largely erased); hade all editors but Bu

470 demay] ðemay MS; dismay Bu, PS

II

- This hanselle hat3 Arthur of aventure3 on fyrst
in 3onge 3er, for he 3erned 3elpyng to here.
Tha3 hym worde3 were wane when þay to sete wenten,
now ar þay stoken of sturne werk stafful her hond.
- 495 Gawan wat3 glad to begynne þose gomne3 in halle,
bot þa3 þe ende be heuy haf 3e no wonder,
for þa3 men ben mery in mynde quen þay hau mayn drynk,
a 3ere 3ernes ful 3erne and 3elde3 neuer lyke:
þe forme to þe fynisment folde3 ful seldom.
- 500 Forþi þis 3ol ouer3ede and þe 3ere after,
and vche sesoun serlepes sued after oþer.
After Crystenmasse com þe crabbed Lentoun
þat frayste3 flesch wyth þe fysche and fode more symple,
bot þenne þe weder of þe worlde wyth Wynter hit þrepe3:
505 colde clenge3 adoun, cloude3 vp lyften,
schyre schede3 þe rayn in schowre3 ful warme,
falle3 vpon fayre flat, flowre3 þere schewen;
boþe grounde3 and þe greue3 grene ar her wede3;
brydde3 busken to bylde and bremlych syngen
- 510 for solace of þe softe Somer þat sues þerafter
bi bonk,
and blossom3 bolne to blowe
bi rawe3 rych and ronk.
Den note3 noble inno3e
- 515 ar herde in wod so wlonk. [f. 98r/102r]
- 491 aventure3] aenturus MS; adventures Bu, PS; aenturus *or* aventurus all other editors.
495 gomne3] gomne3 MS; games Bu
497 men] men MS; m[a]n Ma, Mo
hau] hau *or* han MS; haf PS; all other editors use han
502 Crystenmasse] cryfþen maffe MS; Cristmasse Bu
508 boþe] boþe MS; boþe [þe] GzG
509 bremlych] bremlych MS; bremely Bu

After, þe sesoun of Somer wyth þe soft wyndeȝ
 quen ȝeferus syfleȝ hymself on sedeȝ and erbeȝ;
 wela-wynne is þe wort þat waxes þeroute
 when þe donkande dewe dropeȝ of þe leueȝ
 520 to bide a blysfyl blusch of þe bryȝt sunne.
 Bot þen hyȝes Heruest and hardenes hym sone,
 warneȝ hym for þe wynter to wax ful rype.
 He dryues wyth droȝt þe dust for to ryse
 fro þe face of þe folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe.
 525 Wroþe wynde of þe welkyn wrasteleȝ with þe sunne,
 þe leueȝ laucen fro þe lynde and lyȝten on þe grounde,
 and al grayes þe gres þat grene watȝ ere.
 Þenne al rypeȝ and roteȝ þat ros vpon fyrst,
 and þus ȝirneȝ þe ȝere in ȝisterdayeȝ mony
 530 and Wynter wyndeȝ aȝayn as þe worlde askeȝ,
 no fage,
 til Meȝelmas mone
 watȝ cumen wyth wynter wage—
 þen þenkkeȝ Gawan ful sone
 535 of his anious uyage.

517 hymself] hȳ fele MS; hȳ fel[f] Ma; hym-sel[f], etc. all editors.

518 waxes] waxes MS (with a roughly-formed double-loop 'a'); w[o]xes Ma, Mo

526 laucen] laucen *or* lancen MS; lancen Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si, Bat; laucen GzG, Ca, Wa, AW, Vn; lausen Bu, PS

531 fage] fage MS, Ma; sage Mo, Vn; [f]age all other editors.

535 anious] anio⁹ MS; amo⁹ Ma

3et quyl Alhalday with Arþur he lenges,
 and he made a fare on þat fest for þe freke3 sake,
 with much reuel, and ryche of þe Rounde Table,
 kny3te3 ful cortays and comlych ladies.
 540 Al for luf of þat lede in longynge þay were,
 bot neuer þe lece ne þe later þay neuened bot merþe.
 Mony ioyle3 for þat ientyle iape3 þer maden.
 For aftter mete with mournyng he mele3 to his eme
 and speke3 of his passage and pertly he sayde
 545 “Now, lege lorde of my lyf, leue I yow ask.
 3e knowe þe cost of þis cace. Kepe I no more
 to telle yow tene3 þerof, neuer bot trifel,
 bot I am boun to þe bur barely tomorne,
 to sech þe gome of þe grene as God wyl me wysse.”

536 Arþur] Arþ⁹ MS; Arþ⁹ Ma; Arther Ca, Wa; Arthur Bu, PS, Arþer all other editors.

539 comlych] comlych MS; comly Bu

550 Penne þe best of þe burȝ boȝed togeder,
 Sir Ywan and Errik and oþer ful mony,
 Sir Doddinal de Sauage, þe Duk of Clarence, [f. 98v/102v]
 Launcelot and Lyonel and Lucan þe gode,
 Sir Boos and Sir Byduer, big men boþe,
 555 and mony oþer menskful, with Mador de la Port—
 alle þis compayny of court com þe kyng nerre
 for to counseyl þe knyȝt with care at her hert.
 Pere watȝ much derne doel driuen in þe sale
 þat so worthe as Wawan schulde wende on þat ernde
 560 to dryȝe a delful dynt and dele no more
 wyth bronde.
 Þe knyȝt mad ay god chere
 and sayde, “Quat, schuld I wonde?
 Of destines derf and dere,
 565 what may mon do bot fonde?”

550 best] beſt MS; [h]eft Ma

551 Syr Ywan] a ywan MS; † Ywan Bu, PS; Aywan all other editors.

552 Doddinal] doddinanal *or* doddinaual MS; Doddin†al Si, Bat; Doddinaual all other editors.

558 derne] d̄erne *or* d̄erue MS; derne Ma, GzG, Ca, Bu, Bar, Mm, Vn, PS; derue Mo, TG, TGD,
 AW, Si; derve Wa, Bat

559 ernde] ern̄d̄e MS; erande Bu

- He dowelleȝ þer al þat day and dresseȝ on þe morn,
 askeȝ erly hys armeȝ and alle were þay broȝt.
 Fyrst a tule tapit tyȝt ouer þe flet
 and miche watȝ þe gyld gere þat glent þeralofte.
 570 Þe stif mon steppeȝ þeron and þe stel hondeleȝ,
 dubbed in a dublet of a dere Tars,
 and syþen a crafty capados, closed aloft,
 þat wyth a bryȝt blaunner was bounden withinne.
 Penne set þay þe sabatounȝ vpon þe segge foteȝ,
 575 his legeȝ lapped in stel with luflych greueȝ,
 with polayneȝ piched þerto, policed ful clene,
 aboute his kneȝ knaged wyth knoteȝ of golde.
 Queme quyssewes þen, þat coyntlych closed
 his thik þrawen þyȝeȝ, with þwonges to cachched,
 580 and syþen þe brawden bryne of bryȝt stel ryngȝ
 vmbeweued þat wyȝ vpon wlonk stuffe,
 and wel bornyst brace vpon his boþe armes
 with gode cowers and gay and gloueȝ of plate,
 and alle þe godlych gere þat hym gayn schulde
 585 þat tyde,
 wyth ryche cote-armure,
 his gold sporeȝ spend with pryde,
 gurde wyth a bront ful sure,
 with silk sayn vmbe his syde.
- 566 dowelleȝ] dōwelleȝ MS; dwelles PS
 575 luflych] luflych MS; lovely Bu
 579 thik þrawen] thik þrawen MS; thik-thrown PS
 to cachched] to cachched MS; to-[t]achched Ma, Mo; to tached Bu, PS;
 to [t]achched all other editors.
 584 godlych] godlych MS; goodly Bu
 589 sayn] fayn MS; saynt Bu, PS

590 When he wat3 hasped in armes, his harnays wat3 ryche, [f. 99r/103r]
 þe lest lachet oþer loupe lemed of golde.
 Ai harnayst as he wat3, he herkne3 his masse,
 offred and honoured at þe he3e auter.
 Syþen he come3 to þe kyng and to his cort-fere3,
 595 lache3 lufly his leue at lorde3 and ladye3,
 and þay hym kyst and conueyed, bikende hym to Kryst.
 Bi þat wat3 Gryngolet grayth and gurde with a sadel
 þat glemed ful gayly with mony golde frenges,
 ayquere naylet ful nwe, for þat note ryched,
 600 þe brydel barred aboute, with bryzt golde bounden;
 þe apparayl of þe payttrure and of þe proude skyrte3,
 þe cropore, and þe couertor acorded wyth þe arsoune3,
 and al wat3 rayled on red, ryche golde nayle3
 þat al glytered and glent as glem of þe sunne.

591 oþer] ou¹ MS; ou⁹ Ma; ou[þ]er Mo; o[þ]er TG, TGD, Bar, AW, Si; ouer GzG, Mm, Vn; other
 Ca, Wa; auther Bu; over Bat, PS

592 ai] ai MS; Al Vn; So all other editors

596 kyst] kyft MS; kysten PS

Peer-reviewed by MESA

605 Penne hentes he þe helme and hastily hit kysses
þat wat3 stapled stifly and stoffed wythinne.

Hit wat3 hy3e on his hede hasped bihynde,
wyth a ly3tly vrysoun ouer þe auentayle,
enbrawden and bounden wyth þe best gemme3
610 on brode sylkyn borde, and brydde3 on seme3,
as papiaye3 paynted, peruyng bitwene,
tortors and trulofe3 entayled so þyk
as mony burde þeraboute had ben seuen wynter
in toune.

615 Þe cercle wat3 more o prys
þat vmbeclypped hys croun,
of diamaunte3 a deuys
þat boþe were bry3t and broun.

608 ly3tly] ly3tly MS; ly3t[h] Ma; ly3t ly[n] Mo

611 peruyng] þeruȳg or þernȳg MS; pernȳg Ma; pernyng Mo, TG, GzG, Ca; peruyng TGD, Bar, Mm,
AW, Vn, Si; perving Wa; pervyng Bu, Bat, PS

Then þay schewed hym þe schelde þat was of schyr goule3
 620 wyth þe pentangel depaynt of pure golde hwe3.

He brayde3 hit by þe baudryk, aboute þe hals keste3—
 þat bisemed þe segge semlyly fayre.

And quy þe pentangel apende3 to þat prynce noble
 I am intent yow to telle, þof tary hyt me schulde.

625 Hit is a syngne þat Salamon set sumquyle
 in bytoknyng of Trawþe, bi tytly þat hit habbe3,
 for hit is a figure þat halde3 fyue poynte3,
 and vche lyne vmbelappe3 and louke3 in oþer,
 and ayquere hit is ende3 and Englych hit callen

[f. 99v/103v]

630 oueral, as I here, þe endeles knot.

Forþy hit acorde3 to þis knyzt and to his cler arme3,
 for ay faythful in fyue and sere fyue syþe3

Gawan wat3 for gode knawen, and as golde pured
 voyded of vche vylany, wyth vertue3 ennoured

635 in mote.

Forþy þe pentangel nwe
 he ber in schelde and cote,
 as tulk of tale most trwe
 and gentylest knyzt of lote.

624 intent] ī tent MS, Ma; in tent Mo, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, Si, Bat; intent TG, Ca, Mm, Vn; in-tent GzG; in tente PS

þof] þof MS; thogh Bu, PS

629 ende3] emdele3 MS; emdele3 Ma; e[in]dele3 Mo, Vn; e[n]dele3 TG, GzG, Bar, Mm; endelez TGD, AW, Si; endeles Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS

633 gode] godē MS; Gode Vn

634 vertue3] v̄ertue3 MS; v†ertue3 Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Bar, Mm, Vn; v†ertues Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS; v†ertuez TGD, AW, Si

640 Fyrst he wat3 funden faulte3 in his fyue wytte3;
 and efte fayled neuer þe freke in his fyue fyngres;
 and alle his afaunce vpon folde wat3 in þe Fyue Wounde3
 þat Cryst ka3t on þe croys, as þe Crede telle3;
 and queresomeuer þys mon in melly wat3 stad,
 645 his þro þo3t wat3 in þat þur3 alle oþer þynge3,
 þat alle his forsnes he fong at þe Fyue Joye3
 þat þe hende Heuen-quene had of hir Chylde.
 At þis cause þe kny3t comlyche hade
 in þe inore half of his schelde hir ymage depaynted,
 650 þat quen he blusched þerto his belde neuer payred.
 Þe fyft fyue þat I finde þat þe frek vsed
 wat3 Fraunchyse and Fela3schyp forbe al þyng,
 his Clannes and his Cortaysye croked were neuer,
 and Pite þat passe3 alle poynte3—þyse pure fyue
 655 were harder happed on þat hapel þen on any oþer.

- 644** queresomeuer] querefoeu' MS; quere-so-euer etc. all editors
646 forsnes] foʀʃnes MS; f[e]rsnes TG
 fong] fong MS; f[e]ng TG, TGD
648 comlyche] comlyche MS; comly Bu
649 inore] inoʀe MS; [m]ore Ma, Mo, TG; in[ner-m]ore GzG; in[nerm]ore Ca
651 fyft] fyft MS; fy[rs]t Mo
652 þyng] þy̅g MS; thinges PS

Now alle þese fyue syþe3 forsoþe were fetled on þis kny3t,
 and vchone halched in oþer þat non ende hade,
 and fyched vpon fyue poynte3 þat fayld neuer,
 ne samned neuer in no syde ne sundred nouþer,
 660 withouten ende at any noke, I noquere fynde,
 whereeuer þe gomen bygan or glod to an ende.
 Perfore on his schene schelde schapen wat3 þe knot
 ryally wyth red golde vpon rede gowle3
 þat is þe pure pentangel wyth þe peple called, [f. 100r/104r]
 665 with lore.
 Now grayþed is Gawan gay,
 and la3t his launce ry3t þore,
 and gef hem alle goud day
 he wende for euermore.

- 658** fayld] fayld MS (with 'f' and 'd' refreshed); faylede PS
660 I noquere] Iquère MS; i quere Ma; [a]i quere Mo; [a]iquere, [I] TG; i[-wis no-]quere GzG; †
 [no]quere, [I] Ca; I oquere TGD, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; I owhere Wa, Bat; [a]quere Vn; that
 nowhere couthe man PS
661 gomen] gomen MS; game Bu, PS
663 ryally] ryally MS; Þ⁹ alle Ma; Þus alle Mo
664 pentangel] pentangel *or* pentaungel MS; pentangel Bu, PS; pentaungel all other editors

670 He sperred þe sted with þe spureȝ and sprong on his way
 so stif þat þe ston-fyr stroke out þerafter.
 Al þat seȝ þat semly syked in hert
 and sayde sobly al same segges til oþer,
 carande for þat comly, “Bi Kryst hit is scape
 675 þat þou, leude, schal be lost þat art of lyf noble!”
 “To fynde hys fere vpon folde, in fayth is not eþe!”
 “Warloker to haf wroȝt had more wyt bene,
 and haf dyȝt ȝonder dere a duk to haue worþed—
 a lowande leder of ledeȝ in londe hym wel semeȝ,
 680 and so had better haf ben þen britned to noȝt,
 hadet wyth an aluisch mon for angardeȝ pryde!”
 “Who knew euer any kyng such counsel to take
 as knyȝteȝ in cauelacionȝ on Crystmasse gomneȝ?”
 Wel much watȝ þe warme water þat waltered of yȝen
 685 when þat semly syre soȝt fro þo woneȝ
 þat daye.
 He made non abode,
 bot wyȝtly went hys way.
 Mony wylsum way he rode,
 690 þe bok as I herde say.

- 671 semly] femly MS; semely PS
 677 warloker] warloker MS; Wareloker Bu
 680 britned] britned MS; brittened Bu, PS
 683 cauelaciounȝ] cauelouȝnȝ MS (where a long bar indicates the extensive abbreviation); cauelouȝnȝ
 Ma; cauel[aci]ounȝ Mo, TG, GzG, Bar, Mm; cavel[aci]ouns Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat; cauel[aci]ounȝ
 TGD, AW, Si; caue loumȝ Vn; cavelouns PS
 685 semly] femly MS; semlyche PS
 gomneȝ] gomneȝ MS; games Bu
 686 þat] þad MS; þa[t] Mo; thad Ca, Bat; Thad Wa; þad all other editors

Now ride3 þis renk þur3 þe ryalme of Logres,
 Syr Gauan on Gode3 halue, þa3 hym no gomen þo3t.
 Oft leudle3, alone, he lenge3 on ny3te3
 þer he fonde no3t hym byfore þe fare þat he lyked.
 695 Hade he no fere bot his fole, bi frythe3 and doune3,
 ne no gome bot God, bi gate wyth to karp.
 Til þat he ne3ed ful negh into þe Norþe Wale3,
 alle þe iles of Anglesay on lyft half he halde3,
 and fare3 ouer þe forde3 by þe forlonde3
 700 ouer at þe Holy Hede, til he hade eft bonk
 in þe Wyldrenesse of Wyrale—wonde þer bot lyte
 þat auþer God oþer gome wyth goud hert louied—
 and ay he frayned as he ferde, at freke3 þat he met,
 if þay hade herde any karp of a "Kny3t" grene,
 705 in any grounde þeraboute, "of þe Grene Chapel,"
 and al nykked hym wyth "nay," þat neuer in her lyue
 þay se3e neuer no segge þat wat3 of suche hwe3
 of grene.
 Þe kny3t tok gates straunge
 710 in mony a bonk vnbene;
 his cher ful oft con chaunge
 þat chapel er he my3t sene.

697 negh; nogh MS; nogh Ma; noghe Vn; negh Bu, PS; n[e]ghe all other editors

702 louied] louied MS; loved PS

705 Chapel] clapel MS; c[h]apel or C[h]apel all editors

- Mony klyf he ouerclambe in contraye3 straunge;
fer floten fro his frende3, fremedly he ryde3.
- 715 At vche warþe oþer water þer þe wy3e passed,
he fonde a foo hym byfore bot ferly hit were,
and þat so foule and so felle þat fe3t hym byhode.
So mony meruayl bi mount þer þe mon fynde3,
hit were to tore for to telle of þe tenþe dole.
- 720 Sumwhyle wyth worme3 he werre3 and with wolues als,
sumwhyle wyth wodwos þat woned in þe knarre3,
boþe wyth bulle3 and bere3 and bore3 oþerquyle,
and etayne3 þat hym auelede of þe he3e felle.
Nade he ben du3ty and dry3e and Dry3tyn had serued,
725 douteles he hade ben ded and dreped ful ofte;
- 717 foule] fonle *or* focile MS (with joined top); fo[u]le all editors
byhode] by hoðe MS; behoved PS
- 718 So] fo MS; [S]o all editors
- 723 auelede] aueleðe *or* aneleðe MS a-nelede Ma; anelede all other editors

- for werre wrathed hym not so much þat wynter nas wors,
 when þe colde cler water fro þe cloudeȝ schadde,
 and fres er hit falle myȝt to þe fale erþe.
 Ner slayn wyth þe slete he sleped in his yrnes
 730 mo nyȝteȝ þen innogh in naked rokkeȝ,
 þeras claterande fro þe crest þe colde borne renneȝ
 and hengeð heȝe ouer his hede in hard iisse-ikkles.
 Pus in peryl and payne and plytes ful harde
 bi contray caryeȝ þis knyȝt tyl Krystmasse euen,
 735 al one.
 Þe knyȝt wel þat tyde
 to Mary made his mone,
 þat ho hym red to ryde
 and wysse hym to sum wone. [f. 101r/105r]
- 726 nas] was MS; [n]as TGD, Wa, Bu, Si; was all other editors
 727 schadde] schaddē MS; schadden Ma, Mo, Vn, PS; schadde† TG, GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm,
 AW, Bat
 729 sleped] flepēd MS; slepte Bu
 730 innogh] ī nogh MS, Ma; in-noghe Mo, GzG; innogh Bu; inogh PS; innoghe all other editors
 732 iisse-ikkles] iiffe ikkles MS (altered from yffe ikkles in text ink); [y]sse-ikkles GzG, Ca, Mm, Vn,
 PS
 734 caryeȝ] caryeȝ MS; c[ay]reȝ TG, GzG; cayres Bu; kayres PS
 Krystmasse] kryst maffe MS; Cristenmas PS
 736 knyȝt] knyȝt MS; wye PS

740 Bi a mounte on þe morne, meryly he rydes,
 into a forest ful dep þat ferly wat3 wylde,
 hi3e hille3 on vche a halue and holtwode3 vnder
 of hore oke3 ful hoge a hundreth togeder.
 Þe hasel and þe hazþorne were harled al samen,
 745 with ro3e raged mosse rayled aywhere,
 with mony brydde3 vnblyþe vpon bare twyges,
 þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.
 Þe gome vpon Gryngolet glyde3 hem vnder
 þur3 mony misy and myre, mon al hym one,
 750 carande for his costes, lest he ne keuer schulde
 to se þe seruyse of þat Syre þat on þat self ny3t
 of a burde wat3 borne, oure baret to quelle,
 and þerfore sykyng he sayde, "I beseche þe Lorde,
 and Mary þat is myldest moder so dere,
 755 of sum herber þer he3ly I my3t here masse
 ande þy matyne3 tomorne, mekely I ask,
 and þerto prestly I pray my Pater and Aue
 and Crede."
 He rode in his prayere
 760 and cryed for his mysdede;
 he sayned hym in sybes sere
 and sayde, "Cros Kryst me spede."

747 colde] cofde MS; co[]de all editors (reading colde)

751 seruyse] feruy MS, Ma; seruy Vn; seruy[se] Mo, all other editors (with some spelling variation)

Nade he sayned hymself, segge, bot þrye
 er he wat3 war in þe wod of a won in a mote
 765 abof a launde on a lawe, loken vnder bo3e3,
 of mony borelych bole aboute bi þe diche:
 a castel, þe comlokest þat euer kny3t a3te,
 pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,
 with a pyked palays pyned ful þik
 770 þat vmbete3e mony tre, mo þen two myle.
 Pat holde on þat on syde þe habel auysed
 as hit schemered and schon þur3 þe schyre oke3,
 þenne hat3 he hendly of his helme and he3ly he þonke3
 Jesus and Sayn Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boþe,
 775 þat cortaysy hade hym kydde and his cry herkened. [f. 101v/105v]
 "Now bone hostel," coþe þe burne, "I beseche yow 3ette!"
 Þenne gedere3 he to Gryngolet with þe gilt hele3,
 and he ful chauncely hat3 chosen to þe chef gate,
 þat bro3t bremly þe burne to þe bryge ende,
 780 in haste.
 Þe bryge wat3 breme vpbrayde,
 þe 3ate3 wer stoken faste,
 þe walle3 were wel arayed,
 hit dut no wynde3 blaste.

769 pyned] pyned MS; py[n]ned GzG

774 Sayn] fay MS, Ma; say[nt] Mo, Bu; say[n] TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Bar; Say[n] Wa, AW, Vn, Si, Bat;
 Say[nt] Mm, PS

775 cortaysy] coʔtayfly MS; courtaysye PS; cortaysly all other editors

777 gedere3] geðere3 MS; gedere3 Ma, Mo, GzG, Bar, Mm, Vn; ge[r]d††e3 TG; ge[r]d††es Ca;
 ge[r]d††ez TGD, Si; gederes Wa, Bat, PS; gyrdes Bu; gederez AW

785 Þe burne bode on bonk þat on blonk houed
of þe depe double dich þat drof to þe place.
Þe walle wod in þe water wonderly depe,
ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofte
of harde hewen ston vp to þe tableȝ,

790 enbaned vnder þe abataylment in þe best lawe,
and syþen garyteȝ ful gaye gered bitwene,
wyth mony luflych loupe þat louked ful clene.
A better barbican þat burne blusched vpon neuer,
and innermore he behelde þat halle ful hyȝe,

795 towreȝ telded bytwene, trochet ful þik,
fayre fylyoleȝ þat fyȝed and ferlyly long,
with coruon coprounes craftyly sleȝe
chalk-whyt chymnees þer ches he innoȝe
vpon bastel roueȝ þat blenked ful quyte—

800 so mony pynakle payntet watȝ poudred ayquere
among þe castel carneleȝ, clambred so þik,
þat pared out of papure purely hit semed.
Þe fre freke on þe fole hit fayr innoghe þoȝt
if he myȝt keuer to com þe cloyster wythinne,

805 to herber in þat hostel whyl halyday lested,
auinant.

He calde and sone þer com
a porter pure plesaunt.

On þe wal his ernd he nome

810 and haylsed þe knyȝt erraunt.

785 bonk . . . blonk] bonk . . . blonk MS; b[l]onk . . . bʃonk TGD, Bar, Mm, Si, Bat

792 luflych] luflych MS; lovely Bu

795 towreȝ] towre MS; Towre Ma, Vn; Towre[s] all other editors

800 poudred] pōudred MS; powdered PS

803 innoghe] īnghe MS; ī n[o]ghe Ma; inughe Vn; in-n[o]ghe or inn[o]ghe all other editors

806 auinant] amnant *or* auinant etc. MS; amnant Ma; auinant Mo, TG, TGD, Bar, Vn, Si; Auinant AW; auʃnant GzG, Mm; avinant Ca, Bat; Avinant Wa, Bu, PS

- “Gode sir,” coþe Gawan, “Wolde3 þou go myn ernde
to þe he3 lorde of þis hous, herber to craue?”
“3e Peter!” coþe þe porter, “and purely I trowe [f. 102r/106r]
þat 3e be, wy3e, welcum to won quyle yow lyke3,”
815 þen 3ede þerwyth 3eþly, and com a3ayn swyþe,
and folke frely hym wyth to fonge þe kny3t.
Pay let doun þe grete dra3t and derely out 3eden,
and kneled doun on her knes vpon þe colde erþe
to welcum þis ilk wy3 as worþy hom þo3t.
820 Pay 3olden hym þe brode 3ate, 3arked vp wyde,
and he hem raysed rekenly and rod ouer þe brygge.
Sere segge3 hym sesed by sadel quel he ly3t,
and syþen stabeled his stede stif men inno3e.

- 811 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
ernde] erndē MS; erande Bu
- 813 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
trowe] trowoe MS, Vn, Si, Bat; trowþe Ma, Mo, Bu, PS; trow[e]e TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar,
Mm, AW
- 815 3ede þer wyth 3eþly, and com a3ayn] 3edē þ^o wy3e a3ayn MS; 3ede þ^o wy3e a3ayn Ma; 3ede þ[at]
wy3e a3ayn Mo, TG; 3ede þ^o wy3e [3are & com] a3ayn GzG; yede the wy3e ayayn Ca; 3ede þe
wy3e [3erne & com] a3ayn TGD, Bar, AW, Si; yede the wye [yerne and com] ayayn Wa; yede the
wye [yerne and come] ayayn Bu; 3ede þe wy3e a3ayn Mm, Vn; yede the wy3e [yerne and com]
ayayn Bat; yede [him] the [yateward, and com] ayain PS
- 817 3eden] 3edēn MS; yede PS
- 822 quel] quel MS; qu[i]l Mo

Knyzteȝ and swyereȝ comen doun þenne
 825 for to bryng þis buurne wyth blys into halle.
 Quen he hef vp his helme þer hized innogh
 for to hent hit at his honde, þe hende to seruen.
 His bronde and his blasoun boþe þay token.
 Pen haylsed he ful hendly þo hapeleȝ vchone,
 830 and mony proud mon þer presed, þat prynce to honour.
 Alle hasped in his heȝ wede to halle þay hym wonnen
 þer fayre fyre vpon flet fersly brenned.
 Penne þe lorde of þe lede louteȝ fro his chambre
 for to mete wyth menske þe mon on þe flor.
 835 He sayde, “Ȝe ar welcum to welde as yow lykeȝ
 þat here is—al is yowre awen to haue at yowre wyll
 and welde.”
 “Graunt mercy,” coþe Gawayn,
 “þer Kryst hit yow forȝelde.”
 840 As frekeȝ þat semed fayn,
 ayþer oþer in armeȝ con felde.

825 buurne] buurne MS; buȝrne Ma, Mo

826 innogh] ī nogh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of h); ī nogh̄ Ma; in-noghe *or* innoghe
all other editors

832 fersly] ferfly MS; fer[ɸ]ly Ma; feersly Bu; ferslyche PS; fer[s]ly all other editors

835 welde] weldē MS; w[on]e GzG, Ca

838 coþe] q̄ MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop̄ or quoth all other editors

- Gawayn glyzt on þe gome þat godly hym gret
 and þu3t hit a bolde burne þat þe bur3 a3te,
 a hoge hapel for þe none3 and of hygh elde.
- 845 Brode bry3t wat3 his berde and al beuer-hwed,
 sturne, stif on þe stryþþe, on stalworth schonke3,
 felle face as þe fyre, and fre of hys speche,
 and wel hym semed, forsoþe, as þe segge þu3t
 to lede a lortschyp in lee of leude3 ful gode.
- 850 Þe lorde hym charred to a chambre and chefly cumaunde3 [f.102v/106v]
 to delyuer hym a leude hym lo3ly to serue,
 and þere were boun at his bode burne3 inno3e
 þat bro3t hym to a bry3t boure þer beddyng wat3 noble,
 of cortynes of clene sylk wyth cler golde hemme3
- 855 and couertore3 ful curious, with comlych pane3

844 hygh] hygh MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'), Ma; hyghe all other editors
 elde] elde MS; elde† Ma, Mo; elde all other editors

850 chefly] clefly MS; c[h]efly Ma; cl[o]sly TG; c[h]esly AW, Bat; clesly Vn; c[h]e[f]ly all other
 editors

- of bryzt blaunner aboue, enbrawdedy bisyde3,
 rudele3 rennande on rope3, red golde rynge3,
 tapyte3 ty3t to þe wo3e of tuly and Tars,
 and vnder fete on þe flet of fol3ande sute,
 860 þer he wat3 dispoyled wyth speche3 of myrþe,
 þe burn of his bruny and of his bryzt wede3.
 Ryche robes ful rad renkkes hem bro3ten
 for to charge and to chaunge and chose of þe best.
 Sone as he on hent and happed hym þerinne,
 865 þat sete on hym semly (wyth saylande skyrte3,
 þe ver by his uisage) verayly hit semed
 welne3 to vche hæþel, alle on hwes
 lowande and lufly, alle his lymme3 vnder,
 þat a comloker kny3t neuer Kryst made,
 870 hem þo3t.
 Wheþen in worlde he were,
 hit semed as he mo3t
 be prynce withouten pere,
 in felde þer felle men fo3t.
- 856 blaunner] blaumn' *or* blaunm MS; blau[n]n⁹ Ma; blaunnier Mo; blaunmer TG, Ca, Wa, AW, Si,
 Bat; blau[n]ner GzG, TGD, Bu, Bar, Mm, PS; blauinner Vn
- 858 tapyte3] tapyte3 MS; Tap[i]tez Si
- 860 myrþe] myþe MS; my⁹þe Ma; myerþe *or* myerthe all other editors
- 862 hem] hem MS, Ma, Mo, AW, Vn; h[y]m all other editors
- 864 happed hym] happed MS; [wat3] happed GzG; happed all other editors
- 865 hym] hyn MS, Vn; hy[m] all other editors
- 867 on] on *or* ou MS; ou[er] GzG
- 872 mo3t] my3t MS, Ma, Mo, Vn; m[o]3t TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; m[o]ght Ca, Wa,
 Bu, PS; myght Bat
- 874 fo3t] fy3t MS, Ma, Mo, Vn; f[o]3t TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; f[o]ght Ca, Wa, Bu,
 PS; fyght Bat

- 875 A cheyer byfore þe chemne þer charcole brenned
 wat3 grayped for Sir Gawan grayþely with cloþe3,
 whyssynes vpon queldepoynte3 þat koynt wer boþe,
 and þenne a mere mantyle wat3 on þat mon cast
 of a broun bleeaunt, enbrauded ful ryche
- 880 and fayre furred wythinne with felle3 of þe best,
 alle of ermyn in erde, his hode of þe same,
 and he sete in þat settel semlych ryche
 and achaufed hym chefly and þenne his cher mended.
 Sone wat3 telded vp a table on treste3 ful fayre,
- 885 clad wyth a clene cloþe þat cler quyt schewed,
 sanap and salure and syluerin spone3.
- 877 whyssynes] whyffynes MS; [Qu]yssynes GzG, Wa, Bat
 þat] þa MS, Ma, Vn; þa[t] or tha[t] all other editors
- 881 in erde] ī erðe MS; inurnde Mo^s, TG
- 882 he sete] he fete MS; [b]e-fete Ma
 semlych] femlych MS; semely Bu
- 883 chefly] cefly MS, Vn, Vn; c[h]efly all other editors
- 884 table] tapit MS, Ma, Vn, Vn; table Bu, PS; ta[b]i[l] all other editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

Þe wyȝe wesche at his wylle and went to his mete; [f. 103r/107r]
 seggeȝ hym serued semly innoȝe
 wyth sere sewes and sete, sesounde of þe best,
 890 doublefelde as hit falleȝ, and fele kyn fischeȝ:
 summe baken in bred, summe brad on þe gledeȝ,
 summe soþen, summe in sewe, sauered with spyces,
 and ay sawseȝ so sleȝe þat þe segge lyked.
 Þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely and ofte
 895 ful hendely, quen alle þe haþeles rehayted hym at oneȝ
 as hende:
 “Þis penaunce now ȝe take,
 and eft hit schal amende.”
 Þat mon much merþe con make
 900 for wyn in his hed þat wende.

889 sesounde] fofouðe MS; f[e]foūde Ma; s[e]sounde all other editors (reading sesounde)

893 ay sawseȝ so sleȝe] ayfawes fo fleȝeȝ MS, Ma; ay sawes so sleȝeȝ Mo; ay sawes so sleȝe† TG, TGD, Vn; ay sawse[s] so sleȝe† GzG (Napier), Bar, Mm, AW, Si; ay sawse[s] so sleȝe† Ca, Wa, Bu; aye sawes so sleȝe Bat, PS

Penne wat3 spyed and spured vpon spare wyse,
 bi preue poynte3 of þat prynce put to hymselfen,
 þat he beknew cortaysly of þe court þat he were,
 þat apel Arthure þe hende halde3 hym one
 905 þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe Rounde Table,
 and hit wat3 Wawen hymself þat in þat won sytte3,
 comen to þat Krystmasse as case hym þen lymped.
 When þe lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hade,
 loude la3ed he þerat so lef hit hym þo3t,
 910 and alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye
 to apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,
 þat alle prys and prowes and pured þewes
 apendes to hys persoun and prayed is euer.
 “Byfore alle men vpon molde his mensk is þe most,”
 915 vch segge ful softly sayde to his fere,
 “Now schal we semlych se sle3te3 of þewe3
 and þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble!
 Wich spede is in speche vnspurd may we lerne
 syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture.
 920 God hat3 geuen vus his grace godly, forsoþe,
 þat such a gest as Gawan graunte3 vus to haue,
 when burne3 blyþe of his þurþe schal sitte
 and synge.
 In meuyng of manere3 mere
 925 þis burne now schal vus bryng; [f. 103v/105v]
 I hope þat may hym here
 schal lerne of luf-talkyng.”

924 meuyng] *meuȳg or menȳg* MS; *menȳg* Ma, *menyng* all other editors

- Bi þat þe diner wat3 done and þe dere vp,
hit wat3 ne3 at þe ny3t ne3ed þe tyme.
- 930 Chaplayne3 to þe chapeles chosen þe gate,
runge ful rychely ry3t as þay schulden
to þe hersum euensong of þe hy3e tyde.
Pe lorde loutes þerto and þe lady als,
into a cumly closet coyntly ho entre3.
- 935 Gawan glyde3 ful gay and gos þeder sone.
Pe lorde laches hym by þe lappe and lede3 hym to sytte
and couþly hym knowe3 and calle3 hym his nome
and sayde he wat3 þe welcomest wy3e of þe worlde,
and he hym þonkked þroly and ayþer halched oþer,
- 940 and seten soberly samen þe seruisse quyle.
Þenne lyst þe lady to loke on þe kny3t,
þenne com ho of hir closet with mony cler burde3.
Ho wat3 þe fayrest in felle, of flesche and of lyre,
and of compas and colour and costes of alle oþer,
- 945 and wener þen Wenore, as þe wy3e þo3t.
Ho ches þur3 þe chaunsel to cheryche þat hende;
anoþer lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde
þat wat3 alder þen ho—an auncian hit semed,
and he3ly honowred with hapele3 aboute.
- 929 ny3t] my3t MS; [n]y3t Ma, GzG, Mm; niyght Ca, Wa, Bat; niy3t all other editors
- 930 Chaplayne3] claplayne3 MS; C[h]aplayne3 etc. all editors
- 934 cumly] cumly MS; c[o]mly Ma, Mo, GzG
- 946 Ho] he MS; H[o] TGD (Wright), Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, Bat, PS
- 949 hapele3] hapele3 MS; hapele[s] Ma

- 950 Bot vnlyke on to loke þo ladyes were,
 for if þe 3onge wat3 3ep, 3ol3e wat3 þat oþer;
 riche red on þat on rayled ayquere;
 rugh ronkled cheke3 þat oþer on rolled.
 Kerchofes of þat on wyth mony cler perle3,
- 955 hir brest and hir bryzt þrote bare displayed,
 schon schyrer þen snawe þat schede3 on hille3;
 þat oþer wyth a gorger wat3 gered ouer þe swyre,
 chymbled ouer hir blake chyn with chalk-quyte vayles,
 hir frount folden in sylk, enfouled ayquere,
- 960 trvset and treleted with tryfle3 aboute
 þat no3t wat3 bare of þat burde bot þe blake bro3es, [f. 104r/108r]
 þe tweyne y3en and þe nase, þe naked lyppe3,
 and þose were soure to se and sellyly blered—
 a mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,
- 965 for Gode.
 Hir body wat3 schort and þik,
 hir buttoke3 bal3 and brode—
 more lykkerwys on to lyk
 wat3 þat scho hade on lode.
- 956** schede3] *scheder* MS; *scheder* Ma; *schede[s]* Mo, Ca, Wa, AW, Bat, PS; *schede[3]* TG, GzG, Bar, Mm, Vn; *schede[z]* TGD, Si; *shedes* Bu
- 958** chalk-quyte] *mylk quyte* MS; *mylk-quyte* Ma, Mo, Mm, Vn; *[cha]lkquyte* TG (Onions), GzG, TGD, Bar, Si; *[cha]lk-quyte* Ca, AW; *[cha]lk-whyte* Wa; *chalkwhyte* Bu; *chalk-white* PS
- 960** trvset] *tvfet* MS; *T[or]et* Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, Mm, AW, Vn, PS; *t[or]et[ed]* TGD, Bar, Si
 treleted] *treleted* MS; *tre[j]eted* Ma, Mo; *tre[i]eted* TG
- 965** Gode] *goðe* MS; *goode* PS
- 967** bal3] *bay* MS, Ma, Mo, GzG, Ca, Mm, Vn; *ba[l3]* TG, TGD, Bar, AW, Si; *ba[lw]* Wa, Bat; *bal[we]* Bu, PS

- 970 When Gawayn gly3t on þat gay þat graciously loked,
 wyth leue la3t of þe lorde he lent hem a3aynes.
 Þe alder he haylses heldande ful lowe;
 þe loueloker he lappe3 a lyttel in arme3,
 he kysses hir comlyly and kny3tly he mele3.
- 975 Þay kallen hym of aquoyntaunce and he hit quyk aske3
 to be her seruaunt sothly if hem self lyked.
 Þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden
 to chambre, to chemne and chefly þay asken
 spyce3 þat vnsparely men speded hom to bryng,
- 980 and þe wynnelych wyne þerwith vche tyme.

971 lent] went MS; [l]ent GzG (Andrew), TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, Bat; lut PS

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- Þe lorde luflych aloft lepe3 ful ofte,
 mynned merthe to be made vpon mony syþe3,
 hent he3ly of his hode and on a spere hinged
 and wayned hem to wyne þe worchip þerof
 985 þat most myrþe my3t meue þat Crystenmas whyle—
 “And I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best
 er me wont þe wede3 with help of my frende3.”
 Pus wyth la3ande lote3, þe lorde hit tayt make3
 for to glade Sir Gawayn with gomne3 in halle,
 990 þat ny3t.
 Til þat hit wat3 tyme
 þe kyng comaundet ly3t—
 Sir Gawen his leue con nyme,
 and to his bed hym di3t.
- 981 luflych] luflych MS; lovely Bu
 984 wayned] wayned *or* wayued MS; wayued TG
 hem] hem MS ('e' in refresher's hand); hom all editors
 985 meue] meue *or* mene MS; mene Ma
 Crystenmas] cryſtenmas MS; Cristmasse Bu
 987 wede3] weðe3 MS; weðe† Mo⁵ TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Si, Bat; wedes PS
 989 gomne3] gomne3 MS; games Bu
 992 kyng] kȳg MS; [lord] Mo⁵, TG, GzG, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, PS; [lorde] Ca
 993 Sir Gawen] gawen MS; † Gawayn PS

- 995 On þe morne, as vch mon myne3 þat tyme
þat Dry3tyn for oure destyne to de3e wat3 borne,
wele waxe3 in vche a won in worlde for his sake.
So did hit þere on þat day þur3 dayntes mony,
boþe at mes and at mele, messes ful quaynt [f. 104v/108v]
- 1000 derf men vpon dece drest of þe best.
þe olde auncian wyf he3est ho sytte3;
þe lorde lufly her by lent, as I trowe.
Gawan and þe gay burde togeder þay seten,
euen inmydde3 as þe messe metely come,
- 1005 and syþen þur3 al þe sale as hem best semed.
Bi vche grome at his degre grayþely wat3 serued,
þer wat3 mete, þer wat3 myrþe, þer wat3 much ioye,
þat for to telle þerof hit me tene were,
and to poynte hit 3et I pyned me, peraenture!
- 1010 Bot 3et I wot þat Wawen and þe wale burde
such comfort of her compaynye ca3ten togeder
þur3 her dere dalyaunce of her derne worde3,
wyth clene cortays carp closed fro fylþe,
þat hor play wat3 passande vche prynce gomen,
- 1015 in vayres.
Trumpe3 and nakerys,
much pyping þer repayres.
Vche mon tented hys,
and þay two tented þayres.
- 995 tyme] tymy MS; ty[n]y Vn; tym[e] all other editors (reading tyme, except Bat, who reads tyny)
- 1000 drest] dreft MS; dressed PS
- 1002 lufly] lufly MS; lovely Bu, PS
her by] her by MS; herby Ma
- 1004 inmydde3] ī mydðe3 MS; in the myddes PS
- 1006 grome] grome MS; gome PS
grayþely] g³yþely MS; graythly Bu, PS
- 1014 þat] MS; & Ma, Mo; And Vn; [þat] or [That] all other editors
gomen] gomen MS; game Bu, PS

- 1020 Much dut wat3 þer dryuen þat day and þat oþer,
and þe þryd as þro þronge in þerafter.
Pe ioye of Sayn Jone3 day wat3 gentyle to here
and wat3 þe last of þe layk, leude3 þer þo3ten.
Per wer gestes to go vpon þe gray morne,
- 1025 forþy wonderly þay woke and þe wyn dronken,
daunsed ful dre3ly wyth dere carole3.
At þe last when hit wat3 late þay lachen her leue,
vchon to wende on his way þat wat3 wy3e strange.
Gawan gef hym god day, þe godmon hym lachche3,
- 1030 ledes hym to his awen chambre þe chymne bysyde
and þere he dra3e3 hym on dry3e and derely hym þonkke3

1021-2 PS reverse these lines

1021 as] as MS; also PS

1022a [With moste myrþe and mystrelsye Childermas sued] line added by Si (following GzG suggestion)

1028 strange] stronge MS, Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si, Bat; str[a]nge GzG, Ca, PS;
straunge Bu

1030 ledes] leðes MS; charres PS

þe chymne] þehȳne MS; þe hynne Vn; þe [c]hȳne Ma; þe [c]hȳmne Mo, TG, GzG, Bar, Mm,
AW, Si, Bat; the chymne Ca, Wa, PS; the chymny Bu

- of þe wynne worschip þat he hym wayned hade
 as to honour his hous on þat hyȝe tyde
 and enbelyse his burȝ with his bele chere.
- 1035 "Iwysse, sir, quyl I leue me worþeȝ þe better
 þat Gawayn hatȝ ben my gest at Goddeȝ awen fest." [f. 105r/109r]
 "Grant merci," coþe Sir Gawayn, "in god fayth hit is yowreȝ,
 al þe honour is your awen, þe Heȝe Kyng yow ȝelde,
 and I am wyȝe at your wylle to worch youre hest
- 1040 as I am halden þerto in hyȝe and in loȝe
 bi riȝt."
 Þe lorde fast can hym payne
 to holde lenger þe knyȝt.
 To hym answeȝ Gawayn
- 1045 bi non way þat he myȝt.

- 1032** þat] MS; & Ma (suggests þat); [p'] Mo; [þat] TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; that Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat; and Vn
 wayned] wayned *or* wayued MS; wayued TG, TGD, Bar, Vn, Si; wayved Ca, Bu, PS, Bat
- 1037** merci] merci MS; [m]ercy PS; [m]erci all other editors
 coþe Sir] q MS; , " q Ma; sir," quoth Mo; sir," quop TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, AW, Vn, Si; sir,"
 quoth Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat; sir quop Mm; † quoth PS
- 1044** answeȝ] anfwreȝ MS; answ[a]reȝ TG, TGD, Bar; answares Bu, PS

- Then frayed þe freke ful fayre at himseluen
 quat derue dede had hym dryuen at þat dere tyme
 so kenly fro þe kyngeʒ kourt to kayre al his one,
 er þe halidayeʒ holly were halet out of toun.
- 1050 "For soþe, sir," coþe þe segge, "ʒe sayn bot þe trawþe!
 A heʒe ernde and a hasty me hade fro þo woneʒ,
 for I am sumned myselfe to sech to a place,
 I wot not in worlde whederwarde to wende hit to fynde!
 I nolde bot if I hit negh myʒt on Nw ʒeres morne,
- 1055 for alle þe londe inwyth Logres, so me oure Lorde help.
 Forþy, sir, þis enquest I require yow here,
 þat ʒe me telle with trawþe if euer ʒe tale herde
 of þe Grene Chapel, quere hit on grounde stondeʒ,
 and of þe knyʒt þat hit kepes of colour of grene.

1046 derue] ðerne *or* ðerue MS; deme Ma

1050 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

1053 wot not] wot MS; wot Ma, Mo, Vn; [n]ot Wa, AW, Si; [ne] wot all other editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- 1060 Per wat3 stabled bi statut a steuen vus bytwene,
to mete þat mon at þat mere 3if I my3t last,
and of þat ilk Nw 3ere bot neked now wonte3
and I wolde loke on þat lede, if God me let wolde,
gladloker, bi Godde3 Sun, þen any god welde.
- 1065 Forþi iwysse, bi 3owre wyllle, wende me bihoues.
Naf I now to busy bot bare þre daye3,
and me als fayn to falle feye as fayly of myn ernde.
Penne lazande cope þe lorde, "Now leng þe byhoues,
for I schal teche yow to þat terme bi þe tyme3 ende.
- 1070 Þe Grene Chapayle vpon grounde greue yow no more,
bot 3e schal be in yowre bed, burne at þyn ese,
quyle forth daye3, and ferk on þe fyrst of þe 3ere,
and cum to þat merk at mydmorn to make quat yow like3 [f. 105v/109v]
in spenne.
- 1075 Dowellez whyle New 3eres daye
and rys and rayke3 þenne.
Mon schal yow sette in waye:
hit is not two myle henne!"
- 1067** als] als MS; as PS
fayly] fayly MS; fayle PS
myn] myȳ MS; mȳ Ma; myn all other editors
ernde] erndē MS; erande Bu
- 1068** cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
- 1069** þat] þa MS, Ma, Vn; þa[t] Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, AW, Si; tha[t] Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS
- 1072** þe fyrst] þe fyrst MS; † first PS

- Penne wat3 Gawan ful glad, and gomenly he lazed.
 1080 "Now I þonk yow þryuandely, þur3 alle oþer þynge.
 Now acheued is my chaunce, I schal at your wylle
 dowelle and elle3 do quat 3e demen."
 Penne sesed hym þe syre, and set hym bysyde,
 let þe ladie3 be fette to lyke hem þe better;
 1085 þer wat3 seme solace by hemself stille.
 Þe lorde let for luf lote3 so myry
 as wy3 þat wolde of his wyte, ne wyst quat he my3t.
 Penne he carped to þe kny3t, cryande loude,
 "3e hau demed to do þe dede þat I bidde—
 1090 wyl 3e halde þis hes here at þys one3?"
 "3e sir, forsoþe," sayd þe segge trwe,
 "Whyl I byde in yowre bor3e be bayn to 3owre hest."
 "For 3e haf trauayled," cope þe tulk, "townen fro ferre,
 and syþen waked me wyth, 3e arn not wel waryst,
 1095 nauþer of sostnaunce ne of slepe, sobly I knowe.
 3e schal lenge in your lofte and ly3e in your ese
 tomorn quyle þe messequyle, and to mete wende
 when 3e wyl, wyth my wyf þat wyth yow schal sitte
 and comfort yow with companyny til I to cort torne,
 1100 3e lende;
 and I schal erly ryse
 on huntyng wyl I wende."
 Gauayn grante3 alle þyse,
 hym heldande as þe hende.
- 1080** þynge] þȳge MS; thinges PS
1082 quat] quat MS; quat[-so] GzG
1088 cryande] crrande MS; cr[y]ande PS; cr[i]ande all other editors (reading criande)
1099 hau] All eds. use han
1092 3owre] 3owe MS, Vn, Ma (suggesting 3owre); 3ow[r]e Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW,
 Si; yow[r]e Ca, Wa, Bat; your Bu, PS
1093 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

- 1105 "3et firre," cope þe freke, "a forwarde we make:
 quatsoeuer I wynne in þe wod, hit worþe3 to youre3,
 and quat chek so 3e acheue, chaunge me þerforne!
 Swete, swap we so, sware with trawþe,
 queþer leude so lymþ lere oþer better!"
- 1110 "Bi god," cope Gawayn þe gode, "I grant þertylle,
 and þat yow lyst forto layke lef hit me þynke3."
 "Who brynge3 vus þis beuerage, þis bargayn is maked!"—
 so sayde þe lorde of þat lede. Þay lazed vchone.
 Þay dronken and daylyeden and dalten vnty3tel,
- 1115 þise lorde3 and ladye3, quyle þat hem lyked,
 and syþen with frenkysch fare and fele fayre lote3
 þay stoden and stemed and styllly speken,
 kysten ful comlyly and ka3ten her leue.
 With mony leude ful ly3t and lemande torches
- 1120 vche burne to his bed wat3 bro3t at þe laste,
 ful softe.
 To bed 3et er þay 3ede,
 recorded couenaunte3 ofte.
 Þe olde lorde of þat leude
- 1125 cowþe wel halde layk alofte!

- 1105** cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
1107 þerforne] þerfoʀne MS; therefore PS
1110 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
1112 þis (1st)] þis MS; þ[e] GzG
1117 styllly speken] s̄tylly s̄peken MS; stilly [thay] speken PS
1122 3et er] 3et er MS; [er 3et] TG

III

- Ful erly bifore þe day þe folk vp rysen.
 Gestes þat go wolde hor grome3 þay calden,
 and þay busken vp bilyue, blonkke3 to sadel,
 tyffen her takles, trussen her males;
 1130 richen hem þe rychest to ryde alle arayde,
 lepen vp ly3tly, lachen her brydeles,
 vche wy3e on his way þer hym wel lyked.
 Þe leue lorde of þe londe wat3 not þe last,
 arayed for þe rydyng with renkke3 ful mony,
 1135 ete a sop hastyly when he hade herde masse;
 with bugle to bent felde he buske3 bylyue
 by þat þat any dayly3t lemed vpon erþe,
 he with his hapeles on hy3e horsse3 weren.
 Þenne þise cacheres þat couþe cowpled hor hounde3,
 1140 vnclosed þe kenel dore and calde hem þeroute,
 blwe bygly in bugle3 þre bare mote.
 Braches bayed þerfore and breme noyse maked
 and þay chastysed and charred, on chasyng þat went,
 a hundreth of hunteres, as I haf herde telle,
 1145 of þe best.
 To trystors vewters 3od;
 couples huntet of kest;
 þer ros for blaste3 gode [f. 106v/110v]
 gret rurd in þat forest.

- 1126 vp rysen] vpryfen MS; are uprysen PS
 1129 her] he MS, Vn; he[r] all other editors
 1137 þat þat] þat þat MS; † þat TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; † that Ca, Wa, Bat; tha[n] that Bu
 1141 mote] mote MS; mote[3] GzG; mote[s] Ca, PS
 1143 went] went MS; wenten PS
 1144 hundreth] hundreth MS; hundred PS
 1145 of þe] of þe MS; † þe GzG
 1146 trystors] tryftors MS; trysteres PS

- 1150 At þe fyrst queche of þe quest quaked þe wylde.
 Der drof in þe dale doted for drede,
 hiȝed to þe hyȝe, bot heterly þay were
 restayed with þe stablye þat stoutly ascryed.
 Pay let þe hertteȝ haf þe gate with þe hyȝe hedes,
 1155 þe breme bukkeȝ also with hor brode paumeȝ,
 for þe fre lorde hade defende in fermysoun tyme
 þat þer schulde no mon meue to þe male dere.
 Þe hindeȝ were halden in with "hay" and "war,"
 þe does dryuen with gret dyn to þe depe sladeȝ.
 1160 Þer myȝt mon se as þay slypte slentyng of arwes:
 at vche wende vnder wande wapped a flone
 þat bigly bote on þe broun with ful brode hedeȝ.
 What! þay brayen and bleden bi bonkkeȝ þay deȝen,
 and ay rachches in a res radly hem folȝes.

- 1150 queche] queche MS; quethe all editors
 1157 meue] meue *or* mene MS; mene Ma, Mo (the latter suggesting meue)
 1158 "hay"] hay MS; 'Hay, hay!' PS
 1160 slentyng] flentȳg or fleutȳg MS; sleutȳg Ma
 1161 vche] vche MS; vche [þat] Mo

- 1165 Huntreȝ wyth hyȝe horne hasted hem after
 wyth such a crakkande kry as klyffes haden brusten.
 What wylde so atwaped wyȝes þat schotten
 watȝ al toraced and rent at þe resayt.
 Bi þay were tened at þe hyȝe and taysed to þe wattreȝ,
 1170 þe ledeȝ were so lerned at þe loȝe trysteres,
 and þe grehoundeȝ so grete þat geten hem bylyue,
 and hem tofylched as fast as frekeȝ myȝt loke
 þer ryȝt.
 Þe lorde for blys abloy
 1175 ful oft con launce and lyȝt,
 and drof þat day wyth joy
 thus to þe derk nyȝt.

1166 haden] haðen MS; hade† Si; had PS

1168 rent] rent MS; rent [ryȝt] Si

Peer-reviewed by MESA

Pus layke3 þis lorde by lyndewode3 eue3,
 and Gawayn þe god mon in gay bed lyge3,
 1180 lurkke3 quyl þe dayly3t lemed on þe woves
 vnder couertour ful clere, cortyned aboute,
 and as in slomeryng he slode sle3ly he herde
 a littel dyn at his dor and dernly vpon;
 and he heue3 vp his hed out of þe cloþes,
 1185 a corner of þe cortyn he ca3t vp a lyttel [f. 107r/111r]
 and wayte3 warly þiderwarde quat hit be my3t.
 Hit wat3 þe ladi, loflyest to beholde,
 þat dro3 þe dor after hir ful dernly and styлле
 and bo3ed towarde þe bed; and þe burne schamed,
 1190 and layde hym doun lystyly and let as he slepte;
 and ho stepped stilly, and stel to his bedde,
 kest vp þe cortyn and creped withinne,
 and set hir ful softly on þe bed syde,
 and lenged þere selly longe to loke quen he wakened.

1170 Gawayn] G: MS (capital G followed by two dots signalling abbreviation); G. Ma, Mo; Gawayn
 TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, Vn, Si; Gawan PS

1179 lyge3] lyge3 MS; lyes Bu

1183 dernly] ðerfly MS, Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, Wa, AW, Mm, Vn, Bat; ðer[n]ly TGD, Bu, Bar, Si;
 dernely PS

1187 loflyest] loflyest MS; loveliest [on lyve] PS

- 1195 Þe lede lay lurked a ful longe quyle,
 compast in his concience to quat þat cace myȝt
 mene oþer amount—to meruayle hym þoȝt,
 bot ȝet he sayde in hymself, "More semly hit were
 to aspye wyth my spelle in space quat ho wolde!"
- 1200 Þen he wakenede and wroth and to hir warde torned,
 and vnlouked his yȝelyddeȝ and let as hym wondered,
 and sayned hym, as bi his saȝe þe sauer to worthe,
 with hande.
 Wyth chynne and cheke ful swete,
- 1205 boþe quit and red in blande,
 ful lufly con ho lete
 wyth lyppeȝ smal laȝande.

1195 lay] lay MS; lay [and] PS

1197 mene] mene *or* meue MS; Meue TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; Meue Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat; Mene Vn, PS

1199 in] illegible in MS; † Ma; [in] all other editors.

1205 in blande] ī blandē MS; in-blande Mo, Vn

- "God moroun, Sir Gawayn," sayde þat gay lady,
 3e ar a sleper vnsly3e þat mon may slyde hider!
- 1210 Now ar 3e tan astyt, bot true vus may schape,
 I schal bynde yow in your bedde, þat be 3e trayst!"
 Al la3ande þe lady lauced þo bourde3.
 "Goud moroun, gai," coþe Gawayn þe lyþe,
 "Me schal worþe at yourr wille and þat me wel lyke3,
 1215 for I zelde me 3ederly and 3e3e after grace,
 and þat is þe best, be my dome, for me byhoue3 nede!"
 And þus he bourded a3ayn with mony a blyþe la3ter.
 "Bot wolde 3e, lady louely, þen leue me grante
 and deprece your prysoun and pray hym to ryse,
- 1220 I wolde bo3e of þis bed and busk me better—
 I schulde keuer þe more comfort to karp yow wyth!"

- 1208 fayr] fayr MS, Ma, Mo, Mm, Vn; [gay] TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, Bat, PS
- 1210 Now] now MS; Nor Si (probably an error, not an intentional emendation)
- 1211 trayst] trayft MS; [ful] trayste PS
- 1212 lauced] lauced *or* lanced MS; lanced Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si, Bat
- 1213 gai] gai? MS (only 'g' is actually legible); g^ae Ma; gaye Mo; gay TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Bat, PS; gracious Si (reading MS as g^aos)
 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 þe lyþe] bellyþe MS; þe [b]lyþe Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Bat; the [b]lythe Ca, Wa, PS; the [b]lithe Bu
- 1214 yourr] yo ʔ (i.e. abbreviation for 'our' followed by 2-shaped 'r') MS; yo Ma; your† Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, Si, Bat; yourr Vn
- 1216 byhoue3] by houe3 MS; b[os] PS
- 1221 wyth] wyth MS; tille PS

[f. 107v/111v]

"Nay forsoþe, beau sir," sayd þat swete,
 3e schal not rise of your bedde. I ryche yow better:
 I schal happe yow here þat oþer half als,
 1225 and syþen karp wyth my knyȝt þat I kaȝt haue,
 for I wene wel iwysse Sir Wowen 3e are
 þat alle þe worlde worchipeȝ quereso 3e ride.
 Your honour, your hendelayk is hendely praysed
 with lordeȝ, wyth ladyes with alle þat lyf bere,
 1230 and now 3e ar here iwysse and we bot oure one!
 My lorde and his ledeȝ ar on lenþe faren,
 oþer burneȝ in her bedde and my burdeȝ als,
 þe dor drawen and dit with a derf haspe,
 and syþen I haue in þis hous hym þat al lykeȝ,
 1235 I schal ware my whyle wel quyl hit lasteȝ
 with tale.
 3e ar welcum, to my cors,
 yowre awen won to wale.
 Me behoueȝ of fyne force
 1240 your seruaunt be and schale."

- 1223 bedde] beddẽ MS; rest PS
 1224 happe] happẽ MS; haue Ma
 1226 Wowen] wowen MS; Wawen Ma, Mo
 1228 hendely] hendely MS; hendly Bu
 1235 quyl] quyl MS; while [that] PS

- "In god fayth," coþe Gawayn, "gayn hit me þynkkeȝ,
 þaȝ I be not now he þat ȝe of speken,
 to reche to such reuerence as ȝe reherce here,
 I am wyȝe vnworþy I wot wel my seluen.
 1245 Bi god I were glad and yow god þoȝt
 at saȝe oþer at seruyce þat I sette myȝt
 to þe plesaunce of your prys—hit were a pure ioye!"
 "In god fayth, Sir Gawayn," coþe þe gay lady,
 "þe prys and þe prowes þat pleseȝ al oþer,
 1250 if I hit lakked oþer set at lyȝt hit were littel daynte;
 bot hit ar ladyes innoȝe þat leuer wer nowþe
 haf þe, hende, in hor holde as I þe habbe here
 to daly with derely your daynte wordeȝ,
 keuer hem comfort and colen her careȝ,
 1255 þen much of þe garysoun oþer golde þat þay hauen.
 Bot I louue þat ilk Lorde þat þe lyfte haldeȝ
 I haf hit holly in my honde þat al desyres,
 þurȝe grace."
 Scho made hym so gret chere
 1260 þat watȝ so fayr of face; [f. 108r/112r]
 þe knyȝt with speches skere
 answered to vche a cace.

- 1241 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 1244 vnworþy] vn woȝpy MS; vn-wor[th]y Mo
 1246 oþer] oþer MS; or PS
 1248 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 1252 habbe] habbe MS; have Bu, PS
 1253 your] your MS; [for] your PS
 1255 þat] þat þ' MS; [g]at that PS; þat † or that † all other editors
 1256 louue] louue MS; louye Si (reading MS as loyue)
 1262 answered] afwared MS; Afwared Ma (suggesting Answered), Vn; A[n]swared all other editors

"Madame," coþe þe myry mon, "Mary yow zelde!
 For I haf founden, in god fayth, yowre fraunchis nobele
 1265 and ful much of oþer folk fongen hor dede3,
 bot þe daynte þat þay delen for my disert nys sen,
 hit is þe worchyp of yourself þat no3t bot wel conne3."
 "Bi Mary," coþe þe menskful, "me þynk hit anoþer,
 for were I worth al þe wone of wymmen alyue,
 1270 and al þe wele of þe worlde were in my honde,
 and I schulde chepen and chose to cheue me a lorde,
 for þe costes þat I haf knowen vpon þe, kny3t, here
 of bewte and debonerte and blyþe semblaunt,
 and þat I haf er herkkened and halde hit here trwe,
 1275 þer schulde no freke vpon folde bifore yow be chosen."

- 1263** coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
1265 ful] op¹ ful MS; op⁹ ful Ma; oþer ful Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si; other ful Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS
 fongen hor] fongen hor MS; fongen [bi] hor TGD, Si, Bat; fongen [for] hor Wa; fongen [by] her Bu
1266 for my] fo? my MS; † my Wa
 nys sen] nyfen *or* nyfeu; nyfen Ma; nysen Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, Mm; nys eu[en] TGD, Si; nys ev[er] Wa, Bat; nis ev[er] Bu; nys eu[er] Bar, AW; nys en Vn, Vn; nis hit PS
1268 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
1273 semblaunt] femblaūt MS; semblauce PS
1274 trwe] trwee MS, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si; trwe† Ma; truee Wa; true Bu, Bat

- "Iwysse worþy," coþe þe wyȝe, "ȝe haf waled wel better,
 bot I am proude of þe prys þat ȝe put on me,
 and, soberly your seruaunt, my souerayn I holde yow,
 and yowre knyȝt I becom and Kryst yow forȝelde!"
- 1280 Þus þay meled of muchquat til mydmorn paste,
 and ay þe lady let lyk as ho hym loued mych.
 Þe freke ferde with defence and feted ful fayre.
 þaȝ ho were burde bryȝtest, þe burne in mynde hade
 þe lasse luf in his lode for lur þat he soȝt,
- 1285 boute hone:
 þe dunte þat schulde hym deue,
 and nedeȝ hit most be done.
 Þe lady þenn spek of leue—
 he granted hir ful sone.
- 1276 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
- 1280 paste] paſte MS; passed Bu; [was] passed PS
- 1281 lyk as ho] lyk a MS, GzG, Ca, Wa, Mm, AW, Vn; lyk, a Ma, Mo; lyk a[s] TG, TGD, Bar, Si, Bat;
 lyke a[s] Bu; as ho liked PS
 loued mych] loued mych MS; [and] loved [him swythe] PS
- 1283 ho . . . burne (2nd)] I . . . burde MS; I . . . burde Ma, Mo (suggesting [ho] . . . bur[n]e), TG, Ca,
 TGD, Mm, Vn, Bat; [ho] . . . bur[n]e GzG, Wa, Bar, AW, Si; [ho] . . . bur[n] Bu; [hit] . . . bur[n]
 PS
- 1286 schulde] fchilde or fclulde MS; fchilde Ma (suggesting schulde); schuld PS; schulde all other
 editors

- 1290 Penne ho gef hym godday and wyth a glent lazed,
and as ho stod, ho stonyed hym wyth ful stor worde3:
"Now he þat spede3 vche spech þis disport zelde yow,
bot þat 3e be Gawan hit got3 not in mynde!"
"Querfore?" coþe þe freke, and freschly he aske3,
- 1295 ferde lest he hade fayled in fourme of his castes.
Bot þe burde hym blessed and "Bi þis skyl" sayde:
"So god as Gawayn gaynly is halden, [f. 108v/112v]
and cortaysye is closed so clene in hymselfen,
couth not lyztly haf lenged so long wyth a lady
- 1300 bot he had craued a cosse bi his courtaysye,
bi sum towch of summe tryfle at sum tale3 ende."
Ðen coþe Wowen, "Iwysse, worþe as yow lyke3!
I schal kysse at your comaundement as a knyzt falle3
and fire lest he displese yow, so plede hit no more."
- 1291 stonyed] ftonyed MS; stouned Bu, PS
- 1293 hit got3 not in] hit got3 ī MS; hit got3 [not] in GzG, Bar; hit gos [not] in Ca, Bu, Bat; † [ungayn] gos [hit] in PS
- 1294 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
- 1295 castes] caffes MS; c[o]stes GzG
- 1302 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
- 1304 and fire] fire MS; [Pat] f[e]re[s] GzG, Mm; And fir[r]e Ca; And fyr[r]e Bu; And [prestly] PS so] fo MS, Ma (suggesting so), Vn; [s]o all other editors

- 1305 Ho comes nerre with þat and cache3 hym in arme3,
 loute3 luflych adoun and þe leude kysse3.
 Pay comly bykennen to Kryst ayþer oþer.
 Ho dos hir forth at þe dore withouten dyn more,
 and he ryches hym to ryse and rapes hym sone,
 1310 clepes to his chamberlayn, choses his wede,
 bo3e3 forth quen he wat3 boun blyþely to masse,
 and þenne he meued to his mete þat menskly hym keped,
 and made myry al day til þe mone rysed
 with game.
- 1315 Wat3 neuer freke fayrer fonge
 bitwene two so dyngne dame,
 þe alder and þe 3onge:
 much solace set þay same.

1311 bo3e3] bo3e3 MS; [G]o3ez Si

1312 hym] hȳ MS; hy Ma

1315 wat3] w' MS; W' Ma (suggesting Was or Nas); With Mo (suggesting Was or Nas); W[at3] Mo⁴,
 TG, GzG, Bar, Mm; W[as] Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS; W[at3] TGD, AW, Si; Wyth Vn

- And ay þe lorde of þe londe is lent on his gamneȝ,
 1320 to hunt in holteȝ and heþe at hyndeȝ barayne.
 Such a sowme he þer slowe, bi þat þe sunne heldet,
 of dos and of oþer dere, to deme were wonder.
 Penne fersly þay flokked in, folk at þe laste,
 and quykly of þe quelled dere a querre þay maked.
- 1325 Þe best boȝed þerto with burneȝ innogh,
 gedered þe grattest of gres þat þer were,
 and didden hem derely vndo as þe dede askeȝ.
 Serched hem at þe asay summe þat þer were:
 two fyngeres þay fonde of þe fowlest of alle.
- 1330 Syþen þay slyt þe slot, sesed þe erber,
 schaued wyth a scharp knyf and þe schyre knitten;
 syþen rytte þay þe foure lymmes and rent of þe hyde,
 þen brek þay þe bale, þe boweleȝ out token
 lystily for laucyng and lere of þe knot. [f. 109r/113r]

- 1319** gamneȝ] gamneȝ MS; games Bu
- 1325** innogh] ī nogh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of h); ī nogh̄ Ma; innowe Bu, innoghe Mo, GzG; innoghe all other eds.
- 1331** knitten] knitten MS; k̄titten GzG
- 1333** boweleȝ] baleȝ MS, Ma, Mo, Vn; ba[u]leȝ TG, Mm; b[oue]leȝ GzG; b[owe]les Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS; b[owe]lez TGD, AW, Si; b[owe]leȝ
- 1334** for laucyng] foꝛ laucȳng *or* foꝛ lancȳng MS; forlancȳg Ma; forlancyng Mo, TG, Mm
 and lere] lere MS; & bere Ma, Mo; and lere TG, Ca; [þe] lere GzG, TGD, Bar, AW, Si; [the] lere
 Wa, Bu, Bat, PS; & lere Mm

1335 Þay gryped to þe gargulun, and grayþely departed
 þe wesaunt fro þe wynt-hole and walt out þe gutte3.
 Pen scher þay out þe schuldere3 with her scharp knyue3,
 haled hem by a lyttel hole to haue hole sydes;

1340 and eft at þe gargulun bigyne3 on þenne:

ryue3 hit vp radly ry3t to þe by3t,
 voyde3 out þe avanters and verayly þerafter
 alle þe ryme3 by þe rybbe3 radly þay lauce.
 So ryde þay of by resoun bi þe rygge bone3,

1345 euenden to þe haunche þat hinged alle samen,
 and heuen hit vp al hole and hwen hit of þere,
 and þat þay neme for þe noumbles bi nome as I trowe,
 bi kynde.

Bi þe by3t al of þe þy3es

1350 þe lappe3 þay lauce bihynde.
 To hewe hit in two þay hy3es,
 bi þe bakbon to vnbynde.

1339 britned] britned MS; brittened PS

1343 lauce] lauce *or* lance MS; lance Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si; lausen PS

1344 So] fo MS; Fo Vn; [S]o Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Si, Bat

1345 euenden] euendēn MS; Euend[ou]n GzG; Evend[ou]n Bu; Even doun PS

1350 lauce] lance *or* lauce MS; lance Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Mm, Bar, Si; lauce GzG, Ca, Wa, AW, Vn;
 lause Bu, PS

- Boþe þe hede and þe hals þay hwen of þenne,
 and syþen sunder þay þe syde3 swyft fro þe chyne,
 1355 and þe corbeles fee þay kest in a greue.
 Penn þurled þay ayþer þik side þur3 bi þe rybbe,
 and hinged þenne ayþer bi ho3e3 of þe fourche3
 vche freke for his fee as falle3 forto haue.
 Vpon a felle of þe fayre best fede þay þayr houndes
 1360 wyth þe lyuer and þe ly3te3, þe leþer of þe paunche3,
 and bred baþed in blod blende þeramonge3.
 Baldely þay blw prys; bayed þayr rachche3.
 Syþen fonge þay her flesche, folden to home,
 strakande ful stoutly mony stif mote3.
 1365 Bi þat þe dayly3t wat3 done, þe douthe wat3 al wonen
 into þe comly castel þer þe kny3t bide3
 ful stille,
 wyth blys and bry3t fyr bette.
 Þe lord is comen þertylle;
 1370 When Gawayn wyth hym mette,
 þer wat3 bot wele at wyllle.

1357 ayþer] aþ MS; aþ Ma; aþer Vn; a[y]þer or a[y]ther all other editors

1358 for] foʀ MS; fo[n]ges] PS

1362 Baldely] balðely MS; Boldly Bu; Baldly PS

1369 lord] MS lord (with possible remnants of an erased 'e'); lord[e] TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si, Bat

- Thenne sumned þe syre in þat sale þe meny,
 boþe þe ladyes on logh to lyzt with her burdes.
 Bifore alle þe folk on þe flette, frekeȝ he beddeȝ
 1375 verayly his venysoun to fech hym byforne,
 and al godly in gomen Gawayn he called,
 techeȝ hym to þe tayles of ful tait bestes,
 scheweȝ hym þe schyrre grece, schorne vpon rybbes.
 "How payeȝ yow þis play? Haf I prys wonnen?
 1380 Haue I þryuandely þonk þurȝ my craft serued?"
 "Ȝe iwysse," coþe þat oþer wyȝe, "here is wayth fayrest
 þat I seȝ þis seuen ȝere in sesoun of wynter!"
 "And al I gif yow, Gawayn," coþe þe gome þenne,
 "for by acorde of couenaunt ȝe craue hit as your awen."
 1385 "Þis is soth," coþe þe segge. "I say yow þat ilke,
 and I haf worthyly þis wonnen, woneȝ wythinne;
- 1372 sumned] comaūdeð MS; sumned Si; comaūded Ma; comaunded all other editors
 syre] loꝛde MS; [syre] GzG, PS; lorde all other editors
 sale] fale to famen alle MS; sale to samen alle all other editors
- 1373 on logh] on logh̄ (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h') MS; on logh̄ Ma; on lowe Bu, PS;
 on loghe all other editors
- 1376 gomen] gomen MS; game Bu, PS
 Gawayn] gaway MS; Gaway[n] all editors
- 1378 schyrre grece] ſchyrre grece MS (the second 'r' of 'schyrre' created by partial erasure of an 'e');
 schyrer grete Ma; schyree grece all editors but regularizers
- 1381, 1383, 1385, 1392, 1395 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quoþ or quoth all other editors
- 1381 is] is MS; i[n] Mm
- 1386 and] MS; [þat] TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; [That] Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS
 worthyly þis wonnen] worthyly þis MS, Ma, Mo, Vn; worthyly [wonnen] þis TG, GzG, TGD,
 Bar, Mm, AW; worthyly [wonnen] this Ca, Wa, Bat; worthyly [wonnen] these Bu, PS

- iwysse with as god wylle hit worþe3 to 3oure3."
 He haspe3 his fayre hals his arme3 wythinne
 and kysses hym as comlyly as he couþe awyse.
- 1390 "Tas yow þere my cheuicaunce, I cheued no more:
 I wowche hit saf fynly, þa3 feler hit were."
 "Hit is god," coþe þe godmon, "grantmercy þerfore!
 Hit may be such hit is þe better, and 3e me breue wolde
 where 3e wan þis ilk wele bi wytte of yowreseluen."
- 1395 "Þat wat3 not forward!" coþe he, "frayst me no more!
 For 3e haf tan þat yow tyde3, trawe 3e non oþer
 3e mowe."
 Þay la3ed and made hem blyþe
 wyth lote3 þat were to lowe;
- 1400 to soper þay 3ede asswyþe
 wyth dayntes nwe innowe.

1389 he] ho MS, Vn; h[e] all other editors

1390 Tas] cas MS; [T]as all editors

1393 3e] 3e MS; [þ]e Si

1394 bi wytte] biwytte MS; biwytte Vn

yowreseluen] ho? feluen MS; [y]orseluen TG, TGD, Bar, AW, Si; [3]or seluen GzG; [y]orselven
 Ca, Wa, Bat; [y]ourselven Bu, PS; 3orseluen Mm; hor seluen Ma, Mo (who both suggest your),
 Vn

1396 trawe 3e] trawe 3e MS; trawe † TGD, Bar

- And syþen by þe chymne in chamber þay seten.
 Wy3e3 þe walle wyn we3ed to hem oft.
 And efte in her bourdyng þay bayþen in þe morn
 1405 to fylle þe same forwarde3 þat þay byfore maden:
 what chaunce so bytyde3 hor cheuysaunce to change,
 what nwe3 so þay nome, at na3t quen þay mette.
 Pay acorded of þe couenaunte3 byfore þe court alle.
 Pe beuerage wat3 bro3t forth in bourde at þat tyme. [f. 110r/114r]
- 1410 Penne þay louelych le3ten leue at þe last;
 vche burne to his bedde busked bylyue.
 Bi þat þe coke hade crowen and cakled bot þryse,
 þe lorde wat3 lopen of his bedde, þe leude3 vchone,
 so þat þe mete and þe masse wat3 metely delyuered,
 1415 þe douthe dressed to þe wod er any day sprenged
 to chace.
 He3 with hunte and horne3
 þur3 playne3 þay passe in space;
 vncoupled among þo þorne3
 1420 rache3 þat ran on race.
- 1402** þe] þe MS; †e Ma (low type?)
1406 what] þat MS; Þat Ma, Mo, GzG, Mm, Vn; [W]at TG, TGD, Wa, Bar, AW, Si; That Ca; [Wh]at
 Bu, Bat, PS
 bytyde3] bytyðe3 MS; [acheves] PS
1407 na3t] na3t MS; night Bu, PS
 mette] mette MS, Ma; mette[n] Mo (reading mettē), all other editors
1410 louelych] louelych MS; lovely Bu
1412 crowen] crowe3 MS, Ma, Mo (both suggesting crowed), Vn; crowe[n] all other editors
1413 þe leude3] þe leuðe3 MS; [&] þe leude3 Mo

Sone þay calle of a quest in a ker syde.
 Þe hunt rehayted þe hounde3 þat hit fyrst mynged,
 wylde worde3 hym warp wyth a wrast uoyce.
 Þe hownde3 þat hit herde hastid þider swyþe,
 1425 and fellen as fast to þe fuyt, fourty at ones.
 Penne such a glauerande glam of gedered rachche3
 ros þat þe rochere3 rungen aboute;
 huntre3 hem hardened with horne and wyth muthe.
 Pen al in asemble sweyed togeder
 1430 bitwene a flosche in þat fryth and a foo cragge.
 In a knot bi a clyffe at þe kerre syde,
 þeras þe rogh rocher vnrydely wat3 fallen,
 þay ferden to þe fyndyng and freke3 hem after.
 Þay vmbekesten þe knarre and þe knot boþe,
 1435 wy3e3, whyl þay wysten wel wythinne hem hit were,
 þe best þat þer breued wat3 wyth þe blodhounde3.

1421 a ker] aker MS, Ma, Mo

1423 uoyce] uoyce *or* noyce MS; noyse Bu, PS; noyce all other editors

1426 a glauerande] aglauãndē MS] a glauer ande TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si; a glaver ande Ca, Wa, Bat; a glaver and Bu; a glaverande glam PS

1429 asemble] afemble MS; a femble Ma; a sembly Bu; a semble Mm, PS; a semblé all other editors

1434 knot] knot MS; k[erre] GzG

1435 wythinne] wyt ī ne MS; wyt īne Ma, wyt inne Mo; wyt[h]-inne GzG; wytinne Vn; withinne PS; wyt[h]inne all other editors

Penne þay beten on þe buskeȝ and bede hym vpryse,
 and he vnsoundly out soȝt, seggeȝ ouerþwert.
 On þe sellokest swyn swenged out þere,
 1440 long sythen fro þe sounder, þat syre ful olde,
 for he watȝ a borelych best, bor alþergrattest.
 Ful grymme quen he gronyed, þenne greued mony,
 for þre at þe fyrst þrast he þryȝt to þe erþe
 and sparred forth good sped boute spyt more.

- 1440** fro] foʔ MS; for Ma, Mo, Vn; f[ro] all other editors
 syre] wiȝt MS; [synglere] GzG, Ca; [sized] TGD, Bar; [so]ght Wa; [so]ȝt AW; [seyed] Bu;
 [s]iȝt[e] Si; [so]ght [was] PS
 ful olde] ful olðe MS; f[or]-olde Mo; f[or]olde TG; f[o]l olde Vn; ful olde Bat; f[or] olde all other
 editors
- 1441** a borelych best] not in MS, which has a damaged area where text is illegible; b . . . & Ma, [beste]
 & Mo; [breme] TG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Vn, Bat; [bronde] GzG, [brothe] Ca; [borelych and brode]
 Wa, AW; [a borelych best] Bu; [bige] Si; borlych and brod PS
- 1442** grymme] grymme MS (legible using offset); . . . ere Ma, [And eu]ere Mo
- 1443** þre at] þre at MS (legible using offset); . . . t Ma
- 1444** sparred] sparred MS (legible using offset); sp[ed] . . . Ma, [sped hym] Mo, Ca; [spede hym] GzG;
 sparred [hym] Mm
 forth] foʔth MS; wyth Vn
 boute] boute MS; bente Vn

- 1445 Þise oþer halowed "Hygh!" ful hyȝe and "Hay!" þay cryed,
 haden horneȝ to mouþe, heterly rechated. [f. 110v/114v]
 Mony watȝ þe myry mouthe of men and of houndeȝ
 þat buskkeȝ after þis bor with bost and wyth noyse
 to quelle.
- 1450 Ful oft he bydeȝ þe baye
 and maymeȝ þe mute in melle;
 he hurteȝ of þe houndeȝ and þay
 ful ȝomerly ȝaule and ȝelle.
- 1445** Þise oþer] þife oþer MS (legible using offset); And þay Ma, Mo
 hygh] hygħ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of h); hygħ Ma, hyghe all other editors
 hay þay] hay þay MS; hay! [h]ay! Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Bu, Bar, Si; Hay! [H]ay! Wa,
 AW, Vn, Bat, PS; hay [h]ay Mm
- 1447** myry] myry MS (with a four-minim 'm'); miyry TG, Ca, AW, Vn, Bat
- 1451** in] Īn MS; ĩn Ma, Inn Mo; inn TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si; innmelle Wa, AW; inn-melle Vn

Schalkeȝ to schote at hym schowen to þenne,
 1455 haled to hym of her areweȝ, hitten hym oft,
 bot þe poynteȝ payred at þe pyth þat pyȝt in his scheldeȝ,
 and þe barbeȝ of his browe bite non wolde:
 þaȝ þe schauen schaft schyndered in peceȝ
 þe hede hypped aȝayn weresoouer hit hitte.

1460 Bot quen þe dynteȝ hym dered of her dryȝe strokeȝ,
 þen braynwod for bate on burneȝ he raseȝ,
 hurteȝ hem ful heterly þer he forth hyȝeȝ,
 and mony arȝed þerat and on lyte droȝen.

Bot þe lorde on a lyȝt horce launces hym after
 1465 as burne bolde vpon bent his bugle he bloweȝ;
 he rechated and rydeȝ þurȝ roneȝ ful þyk,
 suande þis wylde swyn til þe sunne schafted.

Þis day wyth þis ilk dede þay dryuen on þis wyse
 whyle oure luflych lede lys in his bedde,

1470 Gawayn grayþely at home in gereȝ ful ryche
 of hewe.

Þe lady noȝt forȝate,
 com to hym to salue.

Ful erly ho watȝ hym ate,

1475 his mode for to remwe.

1457 browe] browe MS; browe[n] TG

1460 strokeȝ] frokeȝ MS; arweȝ Ma

1463 on lyte] on lyte MS; allyte PS

1466 rydeȝ] rydeȝ MS (by image manipulation); r . . . Ma; rydeȝ Vn (citing UV), Si; rides Bat; rode all other editors

roneȝ] roueȝ *or* roneȝ MS; roueȝ Ma; roneȝ all other editors

1469 luflych] luflych MS; lovely Bu

1470 grayþely] g^aþely MS; graythly Bu, PS

1473 com to] com to MS; To† co[m] Wa, Bar, AW, Si; To come PS

Ho commes to þe cortyn and at þe knyzt totes.
 Sir Wawen her welcumed worþyly on fyrst
 and ho hym zeldeȝ aȝayn ful ȝerne of hir wordeȝ,
 setteȝ hir soffly by his syde and swyþely ho laȝeȝ
 1480 and wyth a luflych loke ho layde hym þyse wordeȝ:
 "Sir, ȝif ȝe be Wawen wonder me þynkkeȝ,
 wyȝe þat is so wel wrast alway to god,
 and conneȝ not of compaynye þe costeȝ vndertake,
 and if mon kennes yow hom to knowe ȝe kest hom of mynde! [f. 111/115r]
 1485 Þou hatȝ forȝeten ȝederly þat ȝisterday I taȝtte
 bi aldertruest token of tulk þat I cowþe."
 "What is þat?" coþe þe wygh, "Iwysse, I wot neuer!
 If hit be sothe þat ȝe breue, þe blame is myn awen."
 "ȝet I kende yow of kyssyng," coþe þe clere þenne,
 1490 "quereso countenaunce is couþe quikly to clayme—
 þat bicumes vche a knyzt þat cortaysy vses!"

- 1477 Sir] MS; [&] Ma, Mo
 worthyly] woꝛthy MS; worthy all editors
 1479 soffly] foꝛfly MS; soꝛ[t]ly Mo, Si, Bat
 1480 luflych] luflych MS; lovely Bu, PS
 layde] layde MS; [l]ayde Ma
 þyse] þyfe MS; þ[e]fe Ma; þ[e]se Mo
 1482 alway] alway MS; alwayes PS
 1485 taȝtte] taȝtte MS; taȝt te Wa; taȝt the Bu; taȝt te Bar, AW
 1486 tulk] tulk MS; t[a]lk all editors
 1487 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 wygh] wygh MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); wygh Ma; wyghe all other
 editors.
 1489 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

- "Do way," cope þat derf mon, "my dere, þat speche,
for þat durst I not do lest I deuayed were.
If I were werned I were wrang, iwysse, 3if I profered."
1495 "Mafay," cope þe mere wyf, "3e may not be werned!
3e ar stif innogh to constrayne wyth strenkþe 3if yow lyke3,
3if any were so vilanous þat yow devaye wolde!"
"3e, be God," cope Gawayn, "good is your speche,
bot þrete is vnþryuande in þede þer I lende,
1500 and vche gift þat is geuen not with goud wylle.
I am at your comaundement, to kysse quen yow lyke3:
3e may lach quen yow lyst and leue quen yow þynkke3
in space!"
Þe lady loute3 adoun
1505 and comlyly kysse his face.
Much speche þay þer expoun
of druryes greme and grace.
- 1492 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
1493 deuayed] deuayed *or* denayed MS; denayed Ma, Mo, TG, Mm
1495 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
1496 innogh] ī nogh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); ī nogh̄ Ma; in-noghe Mo,
GzG; innoghe all other editors
1497 devaye] ðe vaye MS; de[n]aye Ma, Mo
1498 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
1500 geuen] geuen MS; g[y]uen Ma
1505 comlyly] comlyly MS; comly PS

- “I woled wyt at yow, wyȝe,” þat worþy þer sayde,
 “and yow wrathed not þerwyth, what were þe skylle
 1510 þat so ȝong and so ȝepe as ȝe at þis tyme,
 so cortayse, so knyȝtyly as ȝe ar knowen oute—
 and of alle cheualry to chose, þe chef þyng aloſed
 is þe lel layk of luf, þe lettrure of armes;
 for to telle of þis teuelyng of þis trwe knyȝteȝ,
 1515 hit is þe tytelet token and tyxt of her werkkeȝ,
 how ledes for her lele luf hor lyueȝ hau auntered,
 endured for her drury dulful stoundeȝ,
 and after wenged with her walour and voyded her care
 and broȝt blyſſe into boure with bountees hor awen.
 1520 And ȝe ar knyȝt comlokeſt kyd of your elde;
 your worde and your worchip walkeȝ ayquere, [f. 111v/115v]
 and I haf ſeten by yourſelf here ſere twyes
 ȝet herde I neuer of your hed helde no wordeȝ
 þat euer longed to luf laſſe ne more;
 1525 and ȝe þat ar ſo cortays and coynt of your hetes
 ogh to a ȝonke þynk ȝern to ſchewe
 and teche ſum tokeneȝ of trweluf craftes.
 Why, ar ȝe lewed, þat alle þe los weldeȝ,
 oþer elles ȝe demen me to dille your dalyaunce to herken?
 1530 For ſchame!
 I com hider ſengel, and ſitte
 to lerne at yow ſum game;
 dos, techeȝ me of your wytte
 whil my lorde is fro hame.”

1510 ȝe] ȝe MS; ȝe [ar] Mo

1514 teuelyng] teuelȝg *or* tenelȝg MS; tenelȝg Ma; tenelyng Mo

1516 ledes] leðes (probably) MS; le... Ma

hau] hau *or* han MS; haf PS; all other editors use han

1526 ogh] ogh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); ogh̄ Ma; oghe all other editors

- 1535 “In goud fayþe,” cope Gawayn, “God yow forȝelde!
 Gret is þe gode gle, and gomen to me huge,
 þat so worþy as ȝe wolde wynne hidere
 and pyne yow with so pouer a mon, as play wyth your knyȝt
 with anyskynneȝ countenaunce, hit keuereȝ me ese;
- 1540 bot to take þe toruayle to myself to trwluf expoun
 and towche þe temeȝ of tyxt and taleȝ of armeȝ
 to yow þat, I wot wel, weldeȝ more slyȝt
 of þat art bi þe half or a hundreth of seche
 as I am, oþer euer schal, in erde þer I leue—
- 1545 hit were a fole felefolde, my fre, by my trawþe.
 I wolde yowre wylnyng worche at my myȝt
 as I am hyȝly bihalden, and euer more wylle
 be seruauant to yourseluen, so saue me Dryȝtyn!”
 Þus hym frayned þat fre and fondet hym ofte
- 1550 for to haf wonnen hym to woȝe, whatso scho þoȝt elleȝ;
 bot he defended hym so fayr þat no faut semed,
 ne non euel on nawþer halue, nawþer þay wysten
 bot blysse.
 Þay laȝed and layked longe;
- 1555 at þe last scho con hym kysse.
 Hir leue fayre con scho fonge
 and went hir waye iwysse.

1535 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

1536 gomen] gomen MS; game Bu, PS

1537 wynne] wȳne MS; wynne [yow] PS

1538 pouer] pōu; Bu pore

1540 toruayle] toȝuayle *or* toȝnayle MS; tornayle Ma
 expoun] expoū MS; [ty]poū Ma

1542 weldeȝ] weldeȝ MS; we[r]deȝ Ma

- Then ruþes hym þe renk and ryses to þe masse,
and siþen hor diner wat3 dy3t and derely serued.
- 1560 Þe lede with þe ladye3 layked alle day,
bot þe lorde ouer þe londe3 launced ful ofte,
swe3 his vncely swyn, þat swynge3 bi þe bonkke3
and bote þe best of his brache3 þe bakke3 in sunder.
Per he bode in his bay, tel bawemen hit breken
- 1565 and made hym mawgref his hed forto mwe vtter,
so felle flone3 þer flete when þe folk gedered.
Bot 3et þe styffest to start bi stounde3 he made,
til at þe last he wat3 so mat he my3t no more renne,
bot in þe hast þat he my3t he to a hole wynne3
- 1570 of a rasse bi a rokk þer renne3 þe borrne.
He gete3 þe bonk at his bak, bigyne3 to scrape—
þe froþe femed at his mouth vnfayre bi þe wyke3—
whette3 his whyte tusche3. With hym þen irked
alle þe burne3 so bolde þat hym by stoden
- 1575 to nye hym onferum, bot ne3e hym non durst
for woþe—
he hade hurt so mony byforne
þat al þu3t þenne ful loþe
be more wyth his tusche3 tōrne
- 1580 þat breme wat3 and braynwod bothe—
- 1562** swe3] fwe3 MS; Swey Ca
1565 made] maðee MS; made[n] Ma; made† Mo; madee all other non-normalizing editors
1570 borrne] boʀrne MS; bo†rne Ma; borrne Mo; bo[e]rne all other non-normalizing editors
1578 þu3t] þu3t MS; þo3t Ma
1579 tusche3] tuſche3 MS; tusches TG, TGD, AW
1580 and] *not in* MS; [&] Mo, GzG, Mm; [and] all editors but Ma, Vn
bothe] bothe MS; both Ma

- til þe knyzt com hymself, kachande his blonk,
 sy3 hym byde at þe bay, his burne3 bysyde.
 He lyzte3 luflych adoun, leue3 his corsour,
 brayde3 out a bryzt bront and bigly forth stryde3,
 1585 founde3 fast þur3 þe forth þer þe felle byde3.
 Þe wylde wat3 war of þe wy3e with weppen in honde,
 hef hy3ly þe here; so hetterly he fnast
 þat fele ferde for þe freke lest felle hym þe worre.
 Þe swyn sette3 hym out on þe segge euen
 1590 þat þe burne and þe bor were boþe vpon hepe3
 in þe wyzt3est of þe water. Þe worre hade þat oþer,
 for þe mon merkke3 hym wel as þay mette fyrst,
 set sadly þe scharp in þe slot euen,
 hit hym vp to þe hult þat þe hert schyndered,
 1595 and he zarrande hym zelde and zedoun þe water
 ful tyt. [f. 112v/116v]
 A hundreth hounde3 hym hent
 þat bremely con hym bite;
 burne3 him bro3t to bent
 1600 and dogge3 to dethe endite.
- 1583** luflych] luflych MS; luslych Vn; lu[f]lych all other editors
1585 forth] foꝛth MS; forde Bu, PS
1587 fnast] fnaft MS; fnasted PS
1588 freke] freke3 MS, Ma, Mo (suggesting freke); freke3 Vn (defending MS reading); freke all other editors
1591 wyzt3est] wyzt3est MS (though difficult to make out); wy3[cr]est Ma; wy3t[-]est Mo, GzG, Mm; wy3test TG, TGD, Bar, AW, Vn, Si; wyghtest Ca, Wa, Bat; wightest Bu, PS
1595 zedoun] zedoū MS; zed ouer TG; yede doun Bu

- There wat3 blawyng of prys in mony breme horne,
 he3e halowing on hi3e with hapele3 þat my3t;
 brachetes bayed þat best as bidden þe maystere3
 of þat chargeaunt chace þat were chef huntres.
- 1605 Penne a wy3e þat wat3 wys vpon wodcrafte3
 to vnlace þis bor lufly bigynne3.
 Fyrst he hewes of his hed and on hi3e sette3,
 and syþen rende3 him al rogh bi þe rygge after,
 brayde3 out þe boweles, brenne3 hom on glede,
- 1610 with bred blent þerwith his braches rewarde3.
 Syþen he britne3 out þe brawen in bry3t brode chelde3
 and hat3 out þe hastlette3, as hi3tly beseme3,
 and 3et hem halche3 al hole þe halue3 togeder,
 and syþen on a stif stange stoutly hem henges.
- 1615 Now with þis ilk swyn þay swengen to home;
 þe bores hed wat3 borne bifore þe burnes seluen
 þat him forferde in þe forþe þur3 forse of his honde
 so stronge.
 Til he se3 Sir Gawayne
- 1620 in halle, hym þo3t ful longe;
 he calde and he com gayn
 his fee3 þer forto fonge.

- 1603** brachetes] brachetes MS; braches PS
1606 lufly] lufly MS; lovely Bu, PS
1608 rogh] rogh MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); rogh Ma; roghe all other editors
1611 britne3] britne3 MS; brittenes PS
 chelde3] chelðe3 MS; [s]chelde3 Mo, GzG; [s]cheldes Ca
1614 stoutly] stouȝtly MS; stouȝtly all editors
1615 Now with] Now with MS; Now [swythe] with PS
1617 forþe] foȝþe MS; forde Bu, PS
1619 se3] fe3 MS; sey Ma

Þe lorde ful lowde with lote, lazande myry,
 when he seze Sir Gawayn, with solace he speke3.
 1625 Þe goude ladye3 were geten and gedered þe meyny;
 he schewe3 hem þe schelde3 and schapes hem þe tale
 of þe largesse and þe lenþe, þe liþerne3 also,
 of þe were of þe wylde swyn in wod þer he fled.
 Pat oþer kny3t ful comly comended his dede3
 1630 and praysed hit as gret prys þat he proued hade,
 for suche a brawne of a best, þe bolde burne sayde,
 ne such sydes of a swyn segh he neuer are.
 Þenne hondeled þay þe hoge hed; þe hende mon hit praysed

1623 lote lazande] lote la3ed MS; lote † la3ed Gz, Mm, Si; lote, † laghed Ca; lote and la3[ter] TGD,
 Bar, AW; lote and lagh[ter] Wa, Bu, Bat; lote, and la3ed Vn; lote laghede PS

1624 speke3] tpeke3 MS; spere3 Ma

1627 lenþe] lenkthe Bu

liþerne3] liþne3 MS; hyþne3 Ma

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- and let lodly þerat þe lorde forto here. [f. 113r/117r]
- 1635 “Now Gawayn,” cope þe godmon, “þis gomen is your awen
bi fyn forwarde and faste, faythely 3e knowe.”
“Hit is sothe,” cope þe segge, “and as siker trwe
alle my get I schal yow gif agayn, bi my trawþe.”
He hent þe hæþel aboute þe halse and hendely hym kysses,
1640 and eftersones of þe same he serued hym þere.
“Now ar we euen,” cope þe hæþel, “in þis euentide
of alle þe couenauntes þat we knyht syþen I com hider,
bi lawe.”
Þe lorde sayde “Bi saynt Gile,
1645 3e ar þe best þat I knowe!
3e ben ryche in a whyle,
such chaffer and 3e drowe!”

- 1635 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
gomen] gomen MS; game Bu, PS
- 1637 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
- 1639 He hent þe] he þe MS, Ma, Vn; He [hent] þe *or* He [hent] the all other editors
hendely] hendely MS; hendly Bu, PS
- 1641 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
- 1645 knowe] knowe MS; kn[a]we GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, PS
- 1647 drowe] drowe MS; dr[a]we GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, PS

- Penne þay teldet tableȝ trestes alofte,
 kesten cloþeȝ vpon; clere lyȝt þenne
 1650 wakned bi woȝeȝ, waxen torches
 seggeȝ sette, and serued in sale al aboute.
 Much glam and gle glent vp þerinne
 aboute þe fyre vpon flet and on fele wyse,
 at þe soper and after mony aþel songeȝ
 1655 as coundutes of Krystmasse and caroleȝ newe,
 with alle þe manerly merþe þat mon may of telle,
 and euer oure luflych knyȝt þe lady bisyde.
 Such semblaunt to þat segge semly ho made
 wyth stille stollen countenaunce þat stalworth to plese,
 1660 þat al forwondered watȝ þe wyȝe and wroth with hymselfen.
 Bot he nolde not for his nurture nurne hir aȝayneȝ,
 bot dalt with hir al in daynte, how-se-euer þe dede turned
 towrast.
 Quen þay hade played in halle
 1665 as longe as hor wylle hom last,
 to chambre he con hym calle,
 and to þe chemne þay past.
- 1648 trestes] trestes MS; [on] trestes Mo
 1649 lyȝt] lyȝt MS; [white] PS
 1650 wakned] wakned MS; wakened Bu, PS
 1652 and gle] gle MS; and [much] gle PS
 1657 luflych] luflych MS; lovely Bu
 knyȝt] knyȝt MS; [lede] PS
 1658 semly] femly MS; semely Bu, PS
 1660 hymselfen] hȳ feluen MS; h[i]m-seluen TG
 1662 how-se-euer] how se eu' MS; how so PS
 1663 towrast] To wrafft MS; to wrast Ma, Mo, GzG, Vn; To wrast PS; towrast or Towrast all other
 editors
 1666 longe] longe MS; lange Ma, Mo
 1667 past] paft MS; passed Bu, PS

- Ande þer þay dronken and dalten and demed eft nwe
to norne on þe same note on Nwe-3ere3 Euen;
- 1670 bot þe kny3t craued leue to kayre on þe morn
for hit wat3 ne3 at þe terme þat he to schulde.
Pe lorde hym letted of þat, to lenge hym resteyed, [f. 113v/117v]
and sayde, "As I am trwe segge, I siker my trawþe
þou schal cheue to þe Grene Chapel þy charres to make,
- 1675 leude, on Nw-3eres ly3t longe bifore pryme.
Forþy þow lye in þy loft and lach þyn ese
and I schal hunt in þis holt and halde þe towche3,
chaunge wyth þe cheuisaunce bi þat I charre hider,
for I haf fraysted þe twys and faythful I fynde þe.
- 1680 Now 'þrid tyme þrowe best' þenk on þe morne.
Make we mery quyl we may, and mynne vpon joye,
for þe lur may mon lach whenso mon lyke3."
Dis wat3 grayþely graunted and Gawayn is lenged.
Bliþe bro3t wat3 hym drynk and þay to bedde 3eden
- 1685 with li3t.
Sir Gawayn lis and slepes
ful stille and softe al ni3t;
þe lorde þat his crafte3 kepes
ful erly he wat3 di3t.

1673 siker] fiker MS; fwer Ma

1675 leude] leude or lende MS; lende Bu

- 1690 After messe a morsel he and his men token.
 Miry wat3 þe mornynge; his mounture he askes.
 Alle þe hæpeles þat on horse schulde helden hym after
 were boun busked on hor blonkke3 bifore þe halle 3ate3.
 Ferly fayre wat3 þe folde, for þe forst clenged;
- 1695 in rede, rudende vpon rak, rises þe sunne
 and ful clere coste3 þe clowdes of þe welkyn.
 Hunteres vnhardeled bi a holt syde;
 rocheres rounge bi rys for rurde of her hornes;
 summe fel in þe fute þer þe fox bade
- 1700 trayle3 efte a trayteres bi traunt of her wyles.
 A kennet kryes þerof; þe hunt on hym calles;
 his felazes fallen hym to þat fnasted ful þike,
 runnen forth in a rabel in his ry3t fare
 and he fyske3 hem byfore; þay founden hym sone
- 1693** bifore] bifoʒere MS; before Bu, PS; bifor ere Vn; bifore†† all other editors
- 1696** coste3] cofte3 MS; c[a]ste3 GzG; c[a]stes Ca, Wa; c[a]stez AW
- 1700** efte] efte MS; [o]fte *or* [o]ft† all editors
 a trayteres] a traytes MS; a tra[u]eres TG, GzG, TGD, Bar; a tra[v]eres Ca, Wa, Bu; atra[u]eres
 AW; a-traverce PS
- 1701** kennet] kēnet MS (with macron very faint); kenet all editors
 kryes] kryes MS; k[yr]es Si

1705 and quen þay segh hym with sy3t, þay sued hym fast,
 wre3ande hym ful weterly with a wroth noyse;
 and he trantes and tornayee3 þur3 mony tene greue,
 hauloune3 and herkene3 bi hegge3 ful ofte.

At þe last, bi a littel dich, he lepe3 ouer a spenne, [f. 114r/118r]

1710 stele3 out ful stilly bi a strothe rande,
 went haf wylt of þe wode with wyle3 fro þe houndes.
 Penne wat3 he went er he wyst to a wale tryster,
 þer þre þro at a þrich þrat hym at ones,
 al graye.

1715 He blenched a3ayn bilyue
 and stifly start onstray;
 with alle þe wo on lyue
 to þe wod he went away.

1705 segh] segh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); segh̄ Ma; sey Bu; seghe all other editors

1706 hym] h. MS (only h legible); h[ym] *or* h[im] all editors

1708 hauloune3] hamloūne3 *or* hauloūe3 *etc.* MS; Hamloūne3 Ma, Mo

1710 rande] rande *or* raude MS; raude Ma

1712 to] to to MS; to † all editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- Thenne wat3 hit lef vpon list to lyþen þe hounde3
 1720 when alle þe mute hade hym met menged togeder;
 suche a sor3e at þat sy3t þay sette on his hede
 as alle þe clamberande clyffes hade clatered on hepes.
 Here he wat3 halawed when hapele3 hym metten,
 loude he wat3 3ayned with 3arande speche,
 1725 þer he wat3 þreted and ofte þef called;
 and ay þe titleres at his tayl þat tary he ne my3t.
 Ofte he wat3 runnen at when he out rayked
 and ofte reled in a3ayn, so Reniarde wat3 wyle;
 and 3e! he lad hem bi lagmon, þe lorde and his meyny,
 1730 on þis maner bi þe mountes, quyle myd-ouer-vnder—
 whyle þe hende kny3t at home holsumly slepes
 withinne þe comly cortynes on þe colde morne.
 Bot þe lady for luf let not to slepe
 ne þe purpose to payre þat py3t in hir hert,
- 1719 lef vpon list] l.f vpon list MS, with the middle letter of 'l.f' unintelligible; lif vpon list Ma; lif vpon list Mo, TG; li[st] vpon li[f] GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; li[st] upon li[f] Ca, Wa; l[ist] upon l[ive] Bu; l[of] vpon list Vn, relying on UV; l[e]f upon list PS
- 1724 loude] loude or londe MS; [3]onde GzG; [Y]onde PS
- 1729 bi lagmon] bi lag mon MS; bi lag, mon Mo
- 1730 myd-ouer-vnder] myd ou' vnder MS; myd, ou^o, vnder Ma; myd, ouer, vnder Mo
- 1731 holsumly] holfuly MS; halfuly Ma
 slepes] flepes MS; slepe3 Mo, TG, GzG, Bar, Mm

1735 bot ros hir vp radly, rayked hir þeder,
 in a mery mantyle mete to þe erþe
 þat wat3 furred ful fyne with felle3 wel pured.
 No hwe3 goud on hir hede bot þe hazer stones
 trased aboute hir tressour be twenty in clusteres,
 1740 hir þryuen face and hir þrote þrowen al naked
 hir brest bare bifore and bihinde eke.
 Ho come3 withinne þe chambre dore and closes hit hir after
 wayue3 vp a wyndow and on þe wy3e calle3,
 and radly þus rehayted hym with hir riche wordes
 1745 with chere.

"A mon, how may þou slepe?

Þis morning is so clere!"

[f. 114v/118v]

He wat3 in drowping depe,

bot þenne he con hir here.

1738 hwe3] hwe3 MS; hwe† GzG, Ca, Mm, Si; h[o]wes Wa; h[ouue] Bu; hwe[f] AW; h[owe] Bat
 goud] goud MS; go[r]d Si

1743 wayue3] wayue3 or wayne3 MS; Wayne3 Ma, Mo

1744 wordes] woꝛdes MS; worde3 Mo, TG, GzG, Bar, Mm

- 1750 In dreȝ droupyng of dreme draueled þat noble,
 as mon þat watȝ in mornyng of mony þro þoȝtes,
 how þat destine schulde þat day dele hym his wyrde
 at þe Grene Chapel, when he þe gome metes,
 and bihoues his buffet abide withoute debate more.
- 1755 Bot quen cope þat þat comly, he keuered his wyttes,
 swenges out of þe sweuenes and swareȝ with hast.
 Þe lady luflych com laȝande swete,
 felle ouer his fayre face and fetly hym kyssed;
 he welcumeȝ hir worþily with a wale chere,
 1760 he seȝ hir so glorious and gayly atyred,
 so fautles of hir fetures and of so fyne hewes;
 wiȝt wallande joye warmed his hert.
 With smope smylyng and smolt, þay smeten into merþe,
 þat al watȝ blis and bonchef þat breke hem bitwene
 1765 and wyne.
 Þay lanced wordes gode,
 much wele þen watȝ þerinne;
 gret perile bitwene hem stod
 nif Mare of hir knyȝt mynne.
- 1752 þat day dele hym] þat day MS, Ma, Vn; þat day [diȝt] Mo; þat day [dele hym] TG, GzG, Ca,
 TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si; that day [dele hym] Ca, Wa, Bat; that day [dele him] Bu, PS
- 1755 cope þat þat comly] þat comly MS, Ma, Mo, GzG, Vn; that comly Ca; þat comly [com] TG,
 TGD, Bar, Mm, AW; that comly [com] Wa, Bat; that comly [come] Bu; that comlyche com PS
- 1757 luflych] luflych MS; lovely Bu
- 1766 lanced] lanced *or* lauced MS; lauced GzG, Ca, Wa, AW, Vn; laused Bu, PS
- 1769 Mare] mare MS, Ma, Mo; Maré TG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar, AW, Vn, Si, Bat; Mar[y]e GzG; Mary
 Bu, PS; Mare Mm
 mynne] mȳne MS; [con] mynne GzG, Ca

- 1770 For þat pryncesse of pris depreded hym so þikke,
 nurned hym so neȝe þe þred, þat nede hym bihoued
 oþer lach þer hir luf, oþer lodly refuse.
 He cared for his cortaysye, lest crapayn he were,
 and more for his meschef ȝif he schulde make synne
- 1775 and be traytor to þat tolke þat þat telde aȝt.
 "God schylde," coþe þe schalk, "þat schal not befalle!"
 With luf-laȝyng a lyt he layd hym bysyde
 alle þe specheȝ of specialte þat sprange of her mouthe.
 Coþe þat burde to þe burne, "Blame ȝe disserue,
- 1780 ȝif ȝe luf not þat lyf þat ȝe lye nexte,
 bifore alle þe wyȝeȝ in þe worlde wounded in hert,
 bot if ȝe haf a lemman, a leuer, þat yow lykeȝ better,
 and folden fayth to þat fre, festned so harde
 þat yow lausen ne lyst—and þat I leue nouþe— [f.115r/119r]
- 1785 and þat ȝe telle me þat now trwly I pray yow:
 for alle þe lufeȝ vpon lyue layne not þe soþe
 for gile."
 Þe knyȝt sayde, "Be Sayn Jon,"
 and smeþely con he smyle,
- 1790 "In fayth I welde riȝt non
 ne non wil welde þe quile."

1770 pryncesse] prynce MS, Ma, Mo, Vn; prynce[ce] TG; prynce[s] GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Si, Bat, PS

1772 oþer (2nd)] oþ^h MS; o[r] PS

1776 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

1779 Coþe] q MS, Ma; Quod Mo^{4,5}; Quop or Quoth all other editors ors

1780 ȝe (2nd)] ȝe MS; [h]e Wa

- "Þat is a worde," coþe þat wyzt, "þat worst is of alle,
 bot I am swared forsoþe, þat sore me þinkkeȝ.
 Kysse me now comly, and I schal cach heþen.
- 1795 I may bot mourne vpon molde, as may þat much louyes."
 Sykande ho sweȝe doun and semly hym kyssed,
 and siþen ho seueres hym fro, and says as ho stondes,
 "Now, dere, at þis departyng do me þis ese,
 gif me sumquat of þy gifte, þi gloue if hit were
- 1800 þat I may mynne on þe, mon, my mournyng to lassen."
 "Now iwysse," coþe þat wyȝe, "I wolde I hade here
 þe leuest þing for þy luf þat I in londe welde,
 for ȝe haf deserued, forsoþe, sellyly ofte
 more rewarde bi resoun þen I reche myzt;
- 1792 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 1795 louyes] louyes MS; loves PS
 1796 semly] femly MS; semely Bu, PS
 1799 if] of MS; of Ma (suggesting if); of Vn; [thogh] PS; [i]f all other editors
 1801 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

1805 bot to dele yow for drurye þat dawed bot neked,
 hit is not your honour to haf at þis tyme
 a gloue for a garysoun of Gawayne3 gifte3,
 and I am here an erande in erde3 vncouþe,
 and haue no men wyth no male3 with menskful þinge3.

1810 Þat mislyke3 me, lade, for luf at þis tyme!
 Iche tolke mon do as he is tan, tas to non ille
 ne pine."

"Nay, hende of hy3e honours,"

coþe þat lufsum vnder lyne,

1815 "Þa3 I hade no3t of youre3,
 3et schulde 3e haue of myne."

1808 an erande] an erandē MS; [on] an erande Mo, GzG, Ca; on erande Bu, Mm, PS

1810 luf] luf MS; [your] luf GzG; [thy] luf Ca
 tyme] tyne MS, Vn; tyme all other editors

1811 ille] ille MS; elle Ma

1814 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

1815 hade no3t] hadē o3t MS, Ma, Mo (suggesting no3t), Vn; hade [n]o3t TG, TGD, Bar; [n]ade
 o3t GzG, Mm, AW; hade [n]oght Ca, Bat; [n]ade oght Wa, PS; [n]ad oght Bu; [n]ade [n]o3t Si

Ho raȝt hym a riche rynk of red golde werkeȝ
 wyth a starande ston stondande alofte
 þat bere blusschande bemeȝ as þe bryȝt sunne—
 1820 wyt ȝe wel, hit watȝ worth wele ful hoge.
 Bot þe renk hit renayed, and redyly he sayde,
 "I wil no gifteȝ for gode, my gay, at þis tyme. [f. 115v/119v]
 I haf none yow to norne, ne noȝt wyl I take."
 Ho bede hit hym ful bysily, and he hir bode wernes,
 1825 and swere swyftely his sothe þat he hit sese nolde,
 and ho sore þat he forsoke, and sayde þerafter,
 "If ȝe renay my rynk, to ryche for hit semeȝ,
 ȝe wolde not so hyȝly halden be to me,
 I schal gif yow my girdel, þat gaynes yow lasse."

1825 swyftely] fwyftel MS; fwyftel[y] Ma; swyftel[y] Mo, Ca, Bar; swyfte [by] TG, GzG, TGD, Wa,
 Mm, AW, Si, Bat; swyftly Bu; swyftel Vn; swyft by PS

1830 Ho laȝt a lace lyȝtly, þat þat leke vmbe hir sydeȝ,
 knit vpon hir kyrtel vnder þe clere mantyle.
 Gered hit watȝ with grene sylke and with golde schaped
 noȝt bot arounde brayden, beten with fynȝreȝ,
 and þat ho bede to þe burne, and blyþely bisoȝt,
 1835 þaȝ hit vnworþi were þat he hit take wolde.
 And he nay þat he nolde negh in no wyse,
 nauþer golde ne garysoun er God hym grace sende
 to acheue to þe chaunce þat he hade chosen þere—
 "And þefore, I pray yow, displese yow noȝt,
 1840 and letteȝ be your bisinesse, for I bayþe hit yow neuer
 to graunte.
 I am derely to yow biholde
 bicause of your sembelaunt,
 and euer in hot and colde
 1845 to be your trwe seruaunt."

1830 þat] þat þat MS, Vn; þat † or that † all other editors
 sydeȝ] fydeȝ MS; fyde Ma; syde Mo

1835 negh] negh̄ MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); negh̄ Ma; negh Bu, PS; neghe all
 other editors

1840 hit yow neuer] hit yow neu⁴ MS; hit never PS

1843 sembelaunt] fembelaūt MS; semblaunt Bu

"Now forsake 3e þis silke," sayde þe burde þenne,
 "for hit is symple in hitself? And so hit wel seme3:
 lo, so hit is littel, and lasse hit is worþy,
 bot whoso knew þe costes þat knit ar þerinne,
 1850 he wolde hit prayse at more prys, parauenture!
 For quat gome so is gorde with þis grene lace,
 while he hit hade, hemely halched aboute,
 þer is no hapel vnder heuen tohewe hym þat my3t,
 for he my3t not be slayn for sly3t vpon erþe."
 1855 Þen kest þe kny3t, and hit come to his hert
 hit were a juel for þe joparde þat hym iugged were:
 when he acheued to þe chapel his chek forto fech,
 my3t he haf slypped to be vnslayn, þe sle3t were noble.
 Þenne he þulged with hir þrepe and þoled hir to speke, [f. 116r/120r]
 1860 and ho bere on hym þe belt and bede hit hym swyþe—
 and he granted—and hym gafe with a goud wylle
 and biso3t hym for hir sake disceuer hit neuer,
 bot to lelly layne fro hir lorde. Þe leude hym acorde3
 þat neuer wy3e schulde hit wyt, iwysse, bot þay twayne
 1865 for no3te.
 He þonkked hir oft ful swyþe,
 ful þro with hert and þo3t.
 Bi þat on þrynne syþe
 ho hat3 kyst þe kny3t so to3t.

1848 and] MS; [þe] GzG

1854 sly3t] ʃly3t MS; ʃ[i]3t Ma

1855 hit come to his] hit come to his MS; him com to † PS

1858 my3t] my3 MS; My3 Ma, Mo (both suggesting my3t); [Ni]y3 Vn; My3[t] or Mygh[t] all other editors.

1861 hym] hȳ MS; [ho] hym Mo, GzG, Ca

1862 hir] hir MS; hi[s] Vn

1863 fro] foʀ MS; for Ma, Mo (suggesting fro), Vn; f[ro] all other editors

- 1870 Thenne lachcheȝ ho hir leue and leueȝ hym þere,
 for more myrþe of þat mon moȝt ho not gete.
 When ho watȝ gon Sir Gawayn gereȝ hym sone,
 rises and riches hym in araye noble,
 lays vp þe luf-lace þe lady hym raȝt,
- 1875 hid hit ful holdely þer he hit eft fonde.
 Syþen cheuely to þe chapel choses he þe waye,
 preuely aproched to a prest, and prayed hym þere
 þat he wolde lyste his lyf and lern hym better
 how his sawle schulde be saued when he schuld seye heþen.
- 1880 Pere he schrof hym schyrly and schewed his mysdedeȝ,
 of þe more and þe mynne, and merci besecheȝ,
 and of absolucioun he on þe segge calles;
 and he asoyled hym surely and sette hym so clene
 as Domeȝday schulde haf ben diȝt on þe morn;
- 1885 and syþen he mace hym as mery among þe fre ladyes,
 with comlych caroles and alle kynnes ioie,
 as neuer he did bot þat daye, to þe derk nyȝt,
 with blys.
 Vche mon hade daynte þare
- 1890 of hym, and sayde, “Iwysse,
 þus myry he watȝ neuer are,
 syn he com hider, er þis.”
- 1871** moȝt] moȝt MS; myght Bu, PS
1872 ho] he MS, Vn; h[o] all other editors
 Sir Gawayn] G MS; G. Ma; syr G. Mo
1876 cheuely] cheuely MS; chefly Bu, PS
1878 lyste] lyfte *or* lyfte MS; lyfte Ma, Mo (both suggesting lyfte/lyste); lyfte TG, GzG, Ca, Mm, Vn;
 lyste TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, Bat; lyste[n] PS
 lern] lern MS; ler[e]n PS
1886 comlych] comlych MS; comly Bu

- Now let hym lenge in þat lee: þer luf hym bityde!
 3et is þe lorde on þe launde ledande his gomnes—
- 1895 he hat3 forfaren þis fox þat he fol3ed longe.
 As he sprent ouer a spenne to spye þe schrewe,
 þeras he herd þe howndes þat hasted hym swyþe, [f. 116v/120v]
 Renaud com richchande þur3 a ro3e greue,
 and alle þe rabel in a res ry3t at his hele3.
- 1900 Þe wy3e wat3 war of þe wylde, and warly abides,
 and brayde3 out þe bry3t bronde, and at þe best caste3,
 and he schunt for þe scharp, and schulde haf arered.
 A rach rapes hym to, ry3t er he my3t,
 and ry3t bifore þe hors fete þay fel on hym alle,
- 1905 and worried me þis wyly wyth a wroth noyse.
 Þe lorde ly3te3 bilyue, and lache3 hym sone,
 rased hym ful radly out of þe rach mouþes,
- 1893 let hym] h̄y MS, Ma; hym Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si; [let] him Bu, PS
- 1894 gomnes] gomnes MS; games Bu
- 1897 hym] h̄y MS; h[e]m Bu
- 1898 Renaud] Renaud MS; Reynarde Bu, PS
- 1906 lache3 hym] cache3 by MS, Vn; cache3 by Ma, Mo (both suggesting h̄y); [l]ache3 [h]y[m] TG, GzG, Bar, Mm; [l]aches [h]y[m] Ca, Wa, Bat; [l]achez [h]y[m] TGD, AW, Si; [l]aches [h]i[m] Bu

- halde3 he3e ouer his hede, halowe3 faste,
 and þer bayen hym mony braþ hounde3.
- 1910 Huntet hy3ed hem þeder with horne3 ful mony,
 ay rechatande ary3t til þay þe renk se3en.
 Bi þat wat3 comen his compeyny noble,
 alle þat euer ber bugle blowed at ones,
 and alle þise oþer halowed þat hade no hornes;
- 1915 hit wat3 þe myriest mute þat euer mon herde,
 þe rich rurd þat þer wat3 raysed for Renaude saule
 with lote.
 Hor hounde3 þay þer rewarde,
 her hede3 þay fawne and frote,
- 1920 and syþen þay tan Reynarde
 and tyruen of his cote.

- 1909** bray] bray MS; bray Ma, Mo (suggesting braþ), Vn; bra[p] TG. GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, AW, Si;
 bra[th] Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat; brothe PS
- 1911** se3en] se3en MS; sawen PS
- 1915** mon] mō MS; m[e]n Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si, Bat
- 1916** Renaude] renaudē MS; Reynarde Bu, PS
- 1919** her] her her MS; Her her Vn; Her † all other editors
- 1921** tyruen] tyruen MS; t[u]r[n]en Ma; tyr[n]en Mo

- And þenne þay helden to home for hit wat3 ne3 ny3t,
 strakande ful stoutly in hor store horne3.
 Þe lorde is ly3t at þe laste at hys lef home,
 1925 fynde3 fire vpon flet, þe freke þer-byside,
 Sir Gawayn þe gode þat glad wat3 withalle—
 among þe ladies for luf he ladde much ioye.
 He were a bleaunt of blwe þat bradde to þe erþe,
 his surkot semed hym wel þat softe wat3 forred,
 1930 and his hode of þat ilke hinged on his schulder;
 blande al of blaunner were boþe al aboute.
 He mete3 me þis godmon inmydde3 þe flore,
 and al with gomen he hym gret, and goudly he sayde,
 “I schal fyllen vpon fyrst oure forwarde3 nouþe,
 1935 þat we spedly hau spoken, þer spared wat3 no drynk.” [f. 117r/121r]
- 1922** ne3] nie3 MS; niegh Ca, Wa; negh Bu, PS; nie3 all other editors
1932 godmon] god mon MS; god m[a]n Ma, Mo; god mon TG, Mm
1933 gomen; gomen MS; game Bu, PS
1935 hau] hau *or* han MS; have PS; han all other editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- Pen acoles he þe knyzt and kysses hym þryes,
 as sauerly and sadly as he hem sette coupe.
 “Bi Kryst,” coþe þat oþer knyzt, “3e cach much sele
 in cheuisaunce of þis chaffer, 3if 3e hade goud chepe3.”
- 1940 “3e, of þe chepe no charg,” coþe chefly þat oþer,
 as is pertly payed þe porchas þat I a3te.”
 “Mary,” coþe þat oþer mon, “myn is bihynde,
 for I haf hunted al þis day and no3t haf I geten
 bot þis foule fox felle—þe fende haf þe gode3!—
- 1945 and þat is ful pore for to pay for suche prys þinges
 as 3e haf þryzt me here þro, suche þre cosses
 so gode.”
 “Ino3,” coþe Syr Gawayn,
 “I þonk yow, bi þe rode”—
- 1950 and how þe fox wat3 slayn
 he tolde hym as þay stode.
- 1936 he þe] he MS, Vn; he [þe] or he [the] all other editors
 1938, 1940, 1942, 1948 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 1941 porchas] chepe3 MS; [pray] GzG; [porchas] Wa, Bu, AW, PS; [porcha3] Bar; chepe3, chepez *or*
 chepes all other editors

- With merþe and mynstralsye, wyth meteȝ at hor wylle,
 þay maden as mery as any men moȝten—
 with laȝyng of ladies, with loteȝ of bordes,
 1955 Gawayn and þe godemon so glad were þay boþe—
 bot if þe douthe had doted, oþer dronken ben oþer.
 Boþe þe mon and þe meyny maden mony iapeȝ,
 til þe sesoun watȝ seȝen þat þay seuer moste;
 burneȝ to hor bedde behoued at þe laste.
 1960 Penne loȝly his leue at þe lorde fyrst
 fochcheȝ þis fre mon, and fayre he hym þonkkeȝ
 “of such a sellyly soiorne as I haf hade here.
 Your honour at þis hyȝe fest, þe Hyȝe Kyng yow ȝelde!
 I ȝef yow me for on of youreȝ, if yowreself lykeȝ,

1953 moȝten] moȝten MS; myghten Bu, PS

1956 oþer] oþ' MS; or PS

1961 fochcheȝ] fochcheȝ MS; f[e]chcheȝ Ma

1962 sellyly] fellyly MS, Ma (suggesting felly); sellyly Mo (suggesting selly), Vn, PS; selly†† all other editors

1964 yowreself] yowre felf MS; yourselfen PS

Peer-reviewed by MESA

1965 for I mot nedes, as 3e wot, meue tomorne,
 and 3e me take sum tolke to teche, as 3e hyzt,
 þe gate to þe Grene Chapel, as God wyl me suffer
 to dele on Nw3ere3 Day þe dome of my wyrdes.”
 “In god fayþe,” coþe þe godmon, “wyth a goud wylle

1970 al þat euer I yow hyzt halde schal I rede.”
 Per asyngnes he a seruaunt to sett hym in þe waye,
 and coundue hym by þe downe3, þat he no drechch had, [f. 117v/121v]
 for to ferk þur3 þe fryth and fare at þe gaynest
 bi greue.

1975 Þe lorde Gawayn con þonk,
 such worchip he wolde hym weue;
 þen at þo ladye3 wlonk
 þe knyzt hat3 tan his leue.

1969 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

1973 to ferk] tofrk MS; to f[y]k Vn; to f[e]rk all other editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- With care and wyth kyssyng he carppeȝ hem tille,
 1980 and fele þryuande þonkkeȝ he þrat hom to haue,
 and þay ȝelden hym aȝayn ȝeply þat ilk;
 þay bikende hym to Kryst with ful colde sykyngȝ.
 Syþen fro þe meyny he menskly departes;
 vche mon þat he mette, he made hym a þonke
 1985 for his seruyse and his solace and his sere pyne,
 þat þay wyth busynes had ben aboute hym to serue;
 and vche segge as sore to seuer with hym þere
 as þay hade wonde worþyly with þat wlonk euer.
 Þen with ledes and lyȝt he watȝ ladde to his chambre
 1990 and blyþely broȝt to his bedde to be at his rest.
 ȝif he ne slepe soundyly say ne dar I,
 for he hade muche on þe morn to mynne, ȝif he wolde,
 in þoȝt.
 Let hym lyȝe þere stille—
 1995 he hatȝ nere þat he soȝt.
 And ȝe wyl a whyle be styllē,
 I schal telle yow how þay wroȝt.

1981 aȝayn] aȝay MS; ayay[n] Ca, Wa, Bu; a ‘ȝay’ Vn; ayain PS; aȝay[n] Ma, all other editors

1982 þay] þay MS; Tha[t] Bu

1984 hom] hom MS; h[e]m all editors (reading hem)

1989 watȝ ladde] watȝ laddē MS; lad was PS

IV

- Now ne3e3 þe Nw3ere and þe ny3t passe3;
 þe day dryue3 to þe derk, as Dry3tyn bidde3.
- 2000 Bot wylde wedere3 of þe worlde wakned þeroute;
 clowdes kesten kenly þe colde to þe erþe,
 wyth ny3e innogh of þe norþe þe naked to tene.
 Þe snawe snitered ful snart, þat snayped þe wylde;
 þe werbelande wynde wapped fro þe hy3e
- 2005 and drof vche dale ful of dryftes ful grete.
 Þe leude lystened ful wel þat le3 in his bedde.
 Þa3 he lowke3 his lidde3, ful lyttel he slepes—
 bi vch kok þat crue he knwe wel þe steuen.
 Deliuerly he dressed vp er þe day sprenged, [f. 118r/122r]
- 2010 for þere wat3 ly3t of a lampe þat lemed in his chambre.
 He called to his chamberlayn, þat cofly hym swared,
 and bede hym bryng hym his bruny and his blonk sadel.
 Þat oþer ferke3 hym vp and feche3 hym his wede3,
 and grayþe3 me Sir Gawayn vpon a grett wyse.
- 1999 Dry3tyn] dry3tyn MS; the Dryhtyn PS
- 2002 innogh] in nogh MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); innogh Ma; innogh Bu;
 inogh PS; innoghe all other editors
- 2010 lampe] lanpe *or* laupe MS; laupe Ma (suggesting laumpe); lampe Vn; lamp PS; lau[m]pe all other
 editors
- 2011 hym] hȳ MS; him TG

2015 Fyrst he clad hym in his cloþeȝ þe colde for to were,
and syþen his oþer harnays, þat holdely watȝ keped,
boþe his paunce and his plateȝ, piked ful clene,
þe ryngȝ rokked of þe roust of his riche bruny;
and al watȝ fresch as vpon fyrst, and he watȝ fayn þenne

2020 to þonk.

He hade vpon vche pece,

wypped ful wel and wlonk.

Þe gayest into Grece

þe burne bede bryng his blonk.

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- 2025 Whyle þe wlonkest wedes he warp on hymselfen,
his cote wyth þe conysaunce of þe clere werke3
ennurned vpon veluet, vertuus stone3
aboute beten and bounden, enbrauded seme3,
and fayre furred withinne wyth fayre pelures,
2030 3et laft he not þe lace, þe ladie3 gifte,
þat forgat not Gawayn for gode of hymselfen.
Bi he hade belted þe bronde vpon his bal3e haunche3,
þenn dressed he his drurye double hym aboute,
swyþe swepled vmbe his swange swetely þat kny3t.
2035 Þe gordel of þe grene silke þat gay wel bisemed,
vpon þat ryol red cloþe þat ryche wat3 to schewe,
bot wered not þis ilk wy3e for wele þis gordel,
for pryde of þe pendaunte3, þa3 polyst þay were,
and þa3 þe glyterande golde glent vpon ende3,
2040 bot forto sauē hymself, when suffer hym byhoued
to byde bale withoute dabate of bronde hym to were,
oþer knyffe.
Bi þat þe bolde mon boun
wynne3 þeroute bilyue,
2045 alle þe meyny of renoun
he þonkke3 ofte ful ryue.

2025 wedes] wedes MS; wede Bu, Bar

2027 ennurned] ennurned MS; enu[i]r[e]ned GzG; ennur†ed Mm
vertuuus] vtuu⁹ MS, Ma; vertuuus Mo, Vn; vertuu†s all other editors

2029 fayre (first)] fayre MS; f[e]r[ly] GzG

2034 kny3t] kny3t MS; wye PS

2040 byhoued] byhoued MS; bi-houed Mo

- Thenne wat3 Gryngolet grayþe þat gret wat3 and huge, [f. 118v/122v]
 and hade ben soiourned sauerly and in a siker wyse;
 hym lyst prik for poynt, þat proude hors þenne.
 2050 Þe wy3e wynne3 hym to and wyte3 on his lyre,
 and sayde soberly hymself and by his soth swere3:
 “Here is a meyny in þis mote þat on menske þenkke3.
 Þe mon hem maynteines, ioy mot he haue!
 Þe leue lady on lyue, luf hir bityde!
 2055 3if þay for charyte cherysen a gest
 and halden honour in her honde, þe Hapel hem 3elde
 þat halde3 þe heuen vpon hy3e and also yow alle!
 And 3if I my3t lyf vpon londe, lede, any quyle,
 I schuld rech yow sum rewarde redyly if I my3t.”
 2060 Þenn steppe3 he into stirop and stryde3 alofte.
 His schalk schewed hym his schelde, on schulder he hit la3t;
 gorde3 to Gryngolet with his gilt hele3,
 and he starte3 on þe ston; stod he no lenger
 To prounce.
 2065 His hapel on hors wat3 þenne,
 þat bere his spere and launce:
 “Þis kastel to Kryst I kenne!
 He gef hit ay god chaunce!”
- 2052** maynteines] maynteines MS; mayntemes Ma
 he] þay MS; þay Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Vn; [he] GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, AW, Si, Bat, PS
2055 3if] 3if MS; [Þus] GzG
2056 and] MS; [þat] GzG

- The brygge wat3 brayde doun, and þe brode 3ate3
 2070 vnbarred and born open vpon boþe halue.
 Þe burne blessed hym bilyue and þe brede3 passed,
 prayses þe porter bifore þe prynce kneled,
 gef hym God and goud day, þat Gawayn he saue,
 and went on his way with his wy3e one,
 2075 þat schulde teche hym to tourne to þat tene place
 þer þe ruful race he schulde resayue.
 Pay bo3en bi bonkke3 þer bo3e3 ar bare;
 þay clomben bi clyffe3 þer clenge3 þe colde.
 Þe heuen wat3 vphalt, bot vgly þervnder:
 2080 mist mugged on þe mor, malt on þe mounte3;
 vch hille hade a hatte, a myst-hakel huge;
 broke3 byled and breke bi bonkke3 aboute,
 schyre schaterande on schore3 þer þay doun schowued.
 Welawylle wat3 þe way þer þay bi wod schulden, [f. 119/123r]
 2085 til hit wat3 sone sesoun þat þe sunne ryses
 þat tyde.
 Þay were on a hille ful hy3e;
 þe quyte snaw lay bisyde.
 Þe burne þat rod hym by
 2090 bede his mayster abide.
- 2083** schowued] Tchouued *or* Tchowned MS; fchowned Ma

“For I haf wonnen yow hider, wy3e, at þis tyme,
 and now nar 3e not fer fro þat note place
 þat 3e hau spied and spuryed so specially after.
 Bot I schal say yow for soþe, syþen I yow knowe,
 2095 and 3e ar a lede vpon lyue þat I wel louy,
 wolde 3e worch bi my wytte, 3e worþed þe better.
 Þe place þat 3e prece to ful perelous is halden;
 þer wone3 a wy3e in þat waste, þe worst vpon erþe,
 for he is stiffe and sturne, and to strike louies,
 2100 and more he is þen any mon vpon myddelerde,

2093 hau] hau *or* han MS; have PS; han all other editors
 spuryed] fþuryed MS; spured Bu, PS

2096 3e] 3e MS; [yow] GzG

Peer-reviewed by MESA

and his body bigger þen þe best fowre
 þat ar in Arþure3 hous, Hestor, oþer oþer.
 He cheue3 þat chaunce at þe Chapel Grene,
 þer passes non bi þat place so proude in his armes
 2105 þat he ne dynges hym to deþe with dynt of his honde.
 For he is a mon methles, and mercy non vses,
 for be hit chorle oþer chaplayn þat bi þe chapel rydes,
 monk oþer masseprest, oþer any mon elles,
 hym þynk as queme hym to quelle as quyk go hymselfen.
 2110 Forþy, I say þe, as soþe as 3e in sadel sitte,
 com 3e þere, 3e be kyllid, may þe knyzt rede,
 trawe 3e me þat trwely, þa3 3e had twenty lyues
 to spende.
 He hat3 wonyd here ful 3ore,
 2115 on bent much baret bende;
 a3ayn his dynte3 sore
 3e may not yow defende.

2105 dynne3] dýne3MS; dyn[g]e3TG, GzG, Bar, Mm; dyn[g]es Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS; dyn[g]ez TGD,
 AW, Si; dymne3 Vn

2108 oþer (2nd)] oþ' MS; or PS

2110 þe] þe MS; [yow] GzG, PS

2111 may] may MS; [I] may Mo

“Forþy goude Sir Gawayn, let þe gome one,
 and got3 away sum oþer gate vpon Godde3 halue,
 2120 cayre3 bi sum oþer kyth, þer Kryst mot yow spede,
 and I schal hy3 me hom a3ayn and hete yow fyrre
 þat I schal swere bi God and alle his gode hal3e3 [f. 119/123v]
 as ‘Help me God and þe halydam!’ and oþe3 innogh,
 þat I schal lelly yow layne and lauce neuer tale
 2125 þat euer 3e fondet to fle for freke þat I wyst.”
 “Grant merci,” coþe Gawayn, and gruchyng he sayde:
 “Wel worth þe, wy3e, þat wolde3 my gode,
 and þat lelly me layne I leue wel þou wolde3,
 bot helde þou hit neuer so holde and I here passed,
 2130 founded for ferde for to fle in fourme þat þou telle3,
 I were a kny3t kowarde; I my3t not be excused.
 Bot I wyl chos to þe chapel for chaunce þat may falle,
 and talk wyth þat ilk tulk þe tale þat me lyste,
 worþe hit wele oþer wo, as þe wyrde lyke3,
 2135 hit hafe.
 Þa3e he be a sturn knape
 to sti3tel and stad with staue,
 ful wel con Dry3tyn schape
 his seruaunte3 forto saue.”

2120 bi sum] bifū MS; bi [f]ū Ma; bi [s]um Mo, all other editors

2123 innogh] ī nogh MS (with comma-shaped stroke on ascender of 'h'); ī nogh Ma; innowe Bu; inoghe PS; in-noghe or innoghe all other editors

2124 lauce] lauce *or* lance MS; lance Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si

2125 euer] eū MS; eu⁹ Ma; eu[er] *or* ev[er] all other editors

2126 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop *or* quoth all other editors

2131 not] mot MS; [n]ot all editors

2132 I wyl chos] I wyl MS; I wil [chose] PS

2137 and] MS; and and Vn; † & *or* † and all other editors

2140 “Mary,” cope þat oþer mon, “now þou so much spellez
þat þou wylt þyn awen nye nyme to þyseluen,
and þe lyst lese þy lyf, þe lette I ne kepe.

Haf here þi helme on þy hede, þi spere in þi honde,
and ryde me doun þis ilk rake bi 3on rokke syde,
2145 til þou be brozt to þe boþem of þe brem valay.

Penne loke a littel on þe launde on þi lyfte honde,
and þou schal se in þat slade þe self chapel,
and þe borelych burne on bent þat hit kepez.
Now fare3 wel on Gode3 half, Gawayn þe noble!

2150 For alle þe golde vpon grounde I nolde go wyth þe,
ne bere þe felazschip þur3 þis fryth on fote fyrrre.”

Bi þat þe wy3e in þe wod wende3 his brydel,
hit þe hors with þe hele3 as harde as he my3t,
lepez hym ouer þe launde, and leue3 þe kny3t þere
2155 alone.

“Bi godde3 self,” cope Gawayn,
“I wyl nauþer grete ne grone;
to Godde3 wylle I am ful bayn
and to hym I haf me tone.

2140 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

2150 go] ge MS; g[o] Ma (reading go); gé Vn; g[o] all other editors, some reading go, some ge.

2151 on] on MS; [not] on PS

2156 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

2157 grone] grene *or* greue MS; gr[o]ne all editors, reading grone

- 2160 Thenne gyrdeȝ he to Gryngolet and gedereȝ þe rake, [f. 120/124r]
 schowueȝ in bi a schore at a schaȝe syde,
 rideȝ þurȝ þe roȝe bonk ryȝt to þe dale,
 and þenne he wayted hym aboute and wylde hit hym þoȝt,
 and seȝe no syngne of resette bisydeȝ nowhere,
- 2165 bot hyȝe bonkkeȝ and brent vpon boþe halue,
 and ruȝe knobled knarreȝ with knorned stoneȝ;
 þe skweȝ of þe scowtes skayned hym þoȝt.
 Penne he houed and wythhylde his hors at þat tyde,
 and ofte chaunged his cher þe chapel to seche.
- 2170 He seȝ non suche in no syde—and selly hym þoȝt—
 saue a lyttel on a launde, a lawe as hit were,
 a balȝ berȝ bi a bonke þe brymme bysyde,
 bi a forȝ of a flode þat ferked þare;

2167 skayned] skayned *or* skayued MS; skayued Mo

2171 saue] faue MS (with ‘f’ and ‘a’ largely obliterated); S[o]ne Ma, Mo, TG
 were] we MS, Vn; we[re] Ma, all other editors

- þe borne blubred þerinne as hit boyled hade.
 2175 Þe knyȝt kacheȝ his caple and com to þe lawe,
 liȝteȝ doun luflyly and at a lynde tacheȝ
 þe rayne and his riche, with a roȝe braunche.
 Penne he boȝeȝ to þe berȝe, aboute hit he walkeȝ,
 debatande with hymself quat hit be myȝt.
 2180 Hit hade a hole on þe ende and on ayþer syde,
 and ouergrowen with gresse in glodes aywhere,
 and al watȝ holȝ inwith, nobot an olde caue
 or a creuisse of an olde cragge—he coupe hit noȝt deme
 with spelle.
 2185 “We, Lorde!” coþe þe gentyle knyȝt,
 “Wheþer þis be þe Grene Chapelle?
 Here myȝt aboute mydnyȝt
 Þe dele his matynnes telle.”

- 2177 and] MS; [of] Wa, AW
 his riche] his riche MS (with ‘ri’ almost illegible); hi[t] riche[d] GzG, PS; hi[t] riche[s] Bu
 2179 debatande] *debatandē* MS; Debetande Ma, Mo
 2187 Here] he MS; He Ma, Mo, Vn; Here TG, all other editors
 2188 dele] *dele* MS; *devel* Bu

- “Now iwysse,” coþe Wowayn, “wysty is here.
 2190 Þis oritore is vgly, with erbe3 ouergrown.
 Wel biseme3 þe wy3e wruxled in grene
 dele here his deuocioun on þe deuele3 wyse.
 Now I fele hit is þe fende, in my fyue wytte3,
 þat hat3 stoken me þis steuen to strye me here.
 2195 Þis is a chapel of meschaunce, þat chekke hit bytyde;
 hit is þe cersedest kyrk þat euer I com inne.”
 With he3e helme on his hede, his launce in his honde, [f. 120/124v]
 he rome3 vp to þe roffe of þo ro3 wone3.
 Þene herde he of þat hy3e hil in a harde roche
 2200 bi3onde þe broke, in a bonk, a wonder breme noyse.
 Quat! Hit clatered in þe clyff as hit cleue schulde,
 as one vpon a gryndelston hade grounden a syþe.
 What! Hit wharred and whette as water at a mulne.
 What! Hit rusched and ronge, rawþe to here.
 2205 Þenne, “Bi Godde,” coþe Gawayn, “þat gere, as I trowe,
 is ryched at þe reuerence, me renk to mete
 bi rote.
 Let God worche! We loo!
 Hit helppe3 me not a mote:
 2210 my lif þa3 I forgoo
 drede dot3 me no lote.”

- 2192** deuele3] deuele3 MS; Deles PS
2196 cersedest] corfedest MS; c[ra]fedest Ma
2198 roffe] roffe MS; ro[kk]e Ma, Mo, TG
2203 mulne] mulne *or* mulue MS; mul[l]e GzG, Mm
2205 as] at MS; at Ma (suggesting as), Vn; a[s] all other editors
2206 renk] renk MS; reken PS
2208 worche] woꝛche MS; worke PS

- Thenne þe knyzt con calle ful hyze:
 “Who stigtlez in þis sted me steuen to holde?—
 for now is gode Gawayn goande ryzt here,
 2215 if any wyze ozt wyl wynne hider fast,
 oþer now oþer neuer, his nede3 to spede.”
 “Abyde!” coþe on on þe bonke abouen, ouer his hede,
 “and þou schal haf al in hast þat I þe hyzt ones.”
 3et he rusched on þat rurde rapely a þrowe
 2220 and wyth quettyng awharf, er he wolde lyzt;
 and syþen he keuere3 bi a cragge and come3 of a hole,
 whyrlande out of a wro wyth a felle weppen,
 a dene3 ax nwe dyzt, þe dynt with to zelde
 with a borelych bytte, bende by þe halme,
 2225 fyled in a fylor, fowre fote large—
 hit wat3 no lasse bi þat lace þat lemed ful bryzt—
 and þe gome in þe grene gered as fyrst,
 boþe þe lyre and þe legge3, lokke3 and berde,
 saue þat fayre on his fote he founde3 on þe erþe,
 2230 sette þe stele to þe stone and stalked bysyde.
 When he wan to þe watter, þer he wade nolde:
 he hypped ouer on hys ax and orpedly stryde3,
 bremly broþe on a bent þat brode wat3 aboute,
 on snawe.
 2235 Sir Gawayn þe knyzt con mete; [f. 121/125r]
 he ne lutte hym noþyng lowe.
 Þat oþer sayde, “Now, sir swete,
 of steuen mon may þe trowe.”
- 2217 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
 2223 to zelde] o zeldē MS, Ma (suggesting to); [t]o yelde Ca, Wa, Bu, Bat, PS; o3elde Vn; [t]o zelde all other editors

- “Gawayn,” coþe þat grene gome, “God þe mot loke!
 2240 Iwysse þou art welcom, wyȝe, to my place,
 and þou hatȝ tyled þi trauayl as true mon schulde;
 and þou knoweȝ þe couenaunteȝ kest vus bytwene:
 at þis tyme twelmonyth þou toke þat þe falled,
 and I schulde at þis New Ȝere ȝeþly þe quyte,
 2245 and we ar in þis valay verayly oure one—
 here ar no renkes vs to rydde, rele as vus likeȝ.
 Haf þy helme of þy hede and haf here þy pay—
 busk no more debate þen I þe bede þenne
 when þou wypped of my hede at a wap one.”
 2250 “Nay, bi God,” coþe Gawayn, “þat me gost lante,
 I schal gruch þe no grwe for grem þat falleȝ;
 bot styȝtel þe vpon on strok and I schal stonde styлле,
 and warp þe no wernyng to worch as þe lykeȝ
 nowhare.
 2255 He lened with þe nek and lutte
 and schewed þat schyre al bare,
 and lette as he noȝt dutte—
 for drede he wolde not dare.

2240 welcom] welcon MS; welco[m] all editors

2241 true] t^{ee} MS; t^e† Ma; true† Mo; truee all other (non-normalizing) editors

2247 þy (1^s)] þy þy MS; þy þy Ma, Mo; þ[ou] þy Si; þy † or thy † all other editors

- Then þe gome in þe grene grayþed hym swyþe,
 2260 gedere3 vp hys grymme tole, Gawayn to smyte.
 With alle þe bur in his body, he ber hit on lofte,
 munt as ma3tyly as marre hym he wolde.
 Hade hit dryuen adoun as dre3 as he atled,
 þer hade ben ded of his dynt þat do3ty wat3 euer.
- 2265 Bot Gawayn on þat giserne glyfte hym bysyde,
 as hit com glydande adoun on glode hym to schende,
 and schranke a lytel with þe schulderes for þe scharp yrne.
 Pat oþer schalk wyth a schunt þe schene wyththalde3,
 and þenne repreued he þe prynce with mony prowde worde3:
- 2270 “Þou art not Gawayn,” coþe þe gome, “þat is so goud halden,
 þat neuer ar3ed for no here by hylle ne be vale,
 and now þou fles for ferde er þou fele harme3. [f. 121/125v]
 Such cowardise of þat kny3t cowþe I neuer here!
 Nawþer fyked I ne fla3e, freke, quen þou myntest,
 2275 ne kest no kaelacioun in kynge3 hous Arthor.
 My hede fla3 to my fote, and 3et fla3 I neuer,
 and þou, er any harme hent, ar3e3 in hert,
 wherfore, þe better burne me burde be called
 þerfore.”
- 2280 Coþe Gawayn, “I schunt one3
 and so wyl I no more,
 bot þa3 my hede falle on þe stone3
 I con not hit restore.”
- 2265 on þat] on þat MS; † þat Si
 2280 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quoþ or quoth all other editors
 2274 myntest] mynteft MS; myntes† Si
 2275 kaelacioun] kaelacōn *or* kaelacōu MS; kaelacoū Ma; kaelacoun Mo; kavelacion Ca, Wa,
 Bat; cavelacioun Bu, PS; kaelacion all other editors
 2280 Coþe] q MS, Ma; Quod Mo^{4,5}; Quoþ or Quoth all other editors
 Gawayn] G: MS, Ma, Mo; G[awayn] all other editors

- “Bot busk burne, bi þi fayth, and bryng me to þe poynt;
 2285 dele to me my destine, and do hit out of honde,
 for I schal stonde þe a strok and start no more,
 til þyn ax haue me hitte. Haf here my trawþe!”
 “Haf at þe þenne!” coþe þat oþer, and heue3 hit alofte
 and wayte3 as wroþely as he wode were.
- 2290 He mynte3 at hym ma3tyly, bot not þe mon ryne3,
 withhelde heterly his honde er hit hurt my3t.
 Gawayn grayþely hit byde3 and glent with no membre,
 bot stode styлле as þe ston, oþer a stubbe auþer
 þat raþeled is in roche grounde with rote3 a hundreth.

2288 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quoþ or quoth all other editors

2290 ryne3] ryne3 *or* ryue3 MS; ryue3 Ma, Mo, TG

2291 his] hs MS; h[i]s Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si, Bat, PS

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- 2295 Pen muryly efte con he mele, þe mon in þe grene:
 “So now þou hat3 þi hert holle, hitte me bihous.
 Halde þe now þe hy3e hode þat Arþur þe razt
 and kepe þy kael at þis kest, 3if hit keuer may.”
 Gawayn ful gryndelly with greme þenne sayde:
- 2300 “Wy, þresch on, þou þro mon! Pou þrete3 to longe!
 I hope þat þi hert ar3e wyth þyn awen seluen!”
 “Forsøþe,” coþe þat oþer freke, “so felly þou speke3,
 I wyl no lenger on lyte lette þin ernde
 ri3t nowe.”
- 2305 Þene tas he hym stryþe to stryke,
 and frounce3 boþe lyppe and browe—
 no meruayle þa3 hym myslyke
 þat hoped of no rescowe.
- 2296 bihous; bihous MS (with ‘s’ written over ‘l’); bihou[e]s Ma, Mo, GzG, Mm; bihov[e]s Ca, Bu, PS;
 bihovs Wa; bihouis Vn
- 2298 kael] kael *or* kanel MS; kanel all editors
- 2299 Gawayn] G: MS, Ma, Mo; G[awan] PS G[awayn] all other editors
- 2302 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop *or* quoth all other editors
- 2303 lenger] leng^g MS; longer Wa
 ernde] ernðe MS; erande Bu
- 2305 Þene] þene MS; Þene Ma; Þe[n]ne *or* The[n]ne all other editors
 tas he] MS tas he he (first word quite unclear); tas he † all editors
- 2306 frounce3] froūce3 MS; froūfes Ma; frounses Mo, GzG, Ca, Wa, Bu, Mm, Bat, PS; frounse3 TG,
 Bar, Vn; frounzez TGD, AW, Si

- He lyftes ly3tly his lome and let hit doun fayre
 2310 with þe barbe of þe bitte bi þe bare nek. [f. 122/126r]
 Pa3 he homered heterly, hurt hym no more
 bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe hyde.
 Þe scharp schrank to þe flesche þur3 þe schyre grece,
 þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe erþe,
 2315 and quen þe burne se3 þe blode blenk on þe snawe,
 he sprit forth spenne-fote more þen a spere lenþe,
 hent heterly his helme and on his hed cast,
 schot with his schuldere3 his fayre schelde vnder,
 brayde3 out a bry3t sworde and bremely he speke3—
 2320 neuer, syn þat he wat3 burne borne of his moder,
 wat3 he neuer in þis worlde wy3e half so blyþe—
 “Blynne, burne, of þy bur! Bede me no mo!
 I haf a stroke in þis sted withoute stryf hent,
 and if þow reche3 me any mo, I redyly schal quyte,
 2325 and zelde zederly azayn, and þerto ze tryst,
 and foo.
 Bot on stroke here me falle3;
 þe couenaunt schop ry3t so
 fermed in Arþure3 halle3
 2330 and þerfore, hende, now hoo!”

2319 sworde] fworde MS; [bronde] Bu

2320 burne] barne Wa, AW, Si

2328 schop] Tchop MS; fchap Ma

2329 fermed in] illegible except for ‘f’ beginning the line in MS, but reversing and superimposing the offset from the opposite page makes ‘fer’ and two following minims clear; first word not transcribed by Ma, who reads the second as ī; [Sikered] in Mo; [Ferved] in TG, TGD, Bar, Si, Bat; [Fettled] in GzG, Mm; [Festned] in Ca, Wa, Bu, AW, Vn, PS

The hapel heldet hym fro and on his ax rested,
 sette þe schaft vpon schore and to þe scharp lened,
 and loked to þe leude þat on þe launde zede,
 how þat doȝty, dredles, deruely þer stondeȝ
 2335 armed ful aȝleȝ; in hert hit hym lykeȝ.
 Penn he meleȝ muryly wyth a much steuen,
 and wyth a rynkande rurde he to þe renk sayde:
 “Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel.
 No mon here vnmanerly þe mysboden habbeȝ,
 2340 ne kyd bot as couenaunde at kyngeȝ kort schaped.
 I hyȝt þe a strok and þou hit hatȝ. Halde þe wel payed!
 I relece þe of þe remnaunt of ryȝtes alle oþer.

2334 deruely] dernely *or* deruely MS; dernely Ma

2337 rynkande] rykandē MS; rykande Ma, Vn; r[a]ykande Mo; ry[n]kande TG, GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa,
 Bar, Mm, AW, Si, Bat; ry[n]gande Bu, PS

2339 habbeȝ] habbe MS, Ma, Mo, Vn; habbe[ȝ], habbe[z], or habbe[s] all other editors

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- If I deliuer had bene, a boffet, paraunter,
 I couþe wroþeloker haf waret, to þe haf wro3t anger.
- 2345 Fyrst I mansed þe muryly with a mynt one
 and roue þe wyth no rof-sore. With ry3t I þe profered
 for þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrst ny3t [f. 122/126v]
 and þou trystyly þy trawþe and trwly me halde3:
 al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon schulde.
- 2350 Pat oþer munt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered,
 þou kyssedes my clare wyf; þe cosse3 me ra3te3.
 For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes
 boute scaþe.
 Trwe mon trwe restore;
- 2355 þenne þar mon drede no waþe.
 At þe þrid þou fayled þore,
 and þerfor þat tappe ta þe.
- 2343 If] iif MS; [3]if Ma, Mo, GzG; Uf Vn; Iif all other non-normalizing editors
 paraunter] paraüter MS; paraventure Bu
- 2344 to þe] to þe MS; [&] to þe Mo
- 2346 rof-sore] rof fore MS; rof, sore Ma, Mo
- 2351 clare] clare MS; cl[e]re all editors
- 2357 ta þe] taþe MS, Ma, Vn

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- “For hit is my wede þat þou were³, þat ilke wouen girdel.
 Myn owen wyf hit þe weued, I wot wel forsoþe.
- 2360 Now know I wel þy cosses and þy costes als,
 and þe wowyng of my wyf—I wrozt hit myseluen.
 I sende hir to asay þe and sothly me þynkke³
 on þe fautlest freke þat euer on fote gede.
 As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more,
- 2365 so is Gawayn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay kny³te³.
 Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, sir, and lewte yow wanted,
 bot þat wat³ for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nauþer,
 bot for ³e lufied your lyf —þe lasse I yow blame.”
 Pat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle,
- 2370 so agreed for greme he gryed withinne.
 Alle þe blode of his brest blende in his face,
 þat al he schrank for schome þat þe schalk talked.
- 2362 me] me MS; [þou] me Si
 2367 ne] ne MS; ne [for] PS
 2368 lufied] lufied MS (with ‘e’ missing left stroke); luf[u]d Ma, Mo; luf†ed all other non-normalizing editors

- Pe forme worde vpon folde þat þe freke meled:
 “Corsed worth cowarddyse and couetyse boþe!
 2375 In yow is vylany and vyse þat vertue disstryeȝ.”
 Penne he kaȝt to þe knot and þe kest lawseȝ,
 Brayde broþely þe belt to þe burne seluen:
 “Lo þer þe fals þyng, foule mot hit falle!
 For care of þy knobbe, cowardyse me taȝt
 2380 to acorde me with couetyse, my kynde to forsake,
 þat is larges and lewte þat longeȝ to knyȝteȝ.
 Now am I fawty and falce, and ferde haf ben euer
 of trecherye and vntrawþe; boþe bityde sorȝe
 and care.
- 2385 I biknowe yow, knyȝt, here styllē [f. 123/127r]
 al fawty is my fare;
 leteȝ me ouertake your wyllē
 and efte I schal beware.”
- 2378** fals þyng] falffȝ MS (with some other letter begun and then overwritten with the double ‘ff’);
 falffȝ Ma; falssyng all other editors
- 2382** am I] am I MS; [I am] TG
 ferde] ferðe MS (i.e. with –er abbreviation sign over the ‘r’); ferride Vn; ferde all other editors

Thenn lo3e þat oþer leude and luflyly sayde,
 2390 “I halde hit hardily hole, þe harme þat I hade.
 Pou art confessed so clene, beknowen of þy mysses,
 and hat3 þe penaunce apert of þe poynt of myn egge,
 I halde þe polysed of þat ply3t and pured as clene
 as þou hade3 neuer forfeþet syþen þou wat3 fyrst borne.
 2395 And I gif þe, sir, þe gurdel þat is golde-hemmed;
 for hit is grene as my goune, Sir Gawayn, 3e maye
 þenk vpon þis ilke þrepe þer þou forth þrynge3
 among prynces of prys, and þis a pure token
 of þe chaunce of þe Grene Chapel, at cheualrous kny3te3.
 2400 And 3e schal in þis Nwe 3er a3ayn to my wone3,
 and we schyn reuel þe remnaunt of þis ryche fest
 ful bene.”
 Þer laped hym fast þe lord,
 and sayde, “With my wyf I wene
 2405 we schal yow wel acorde,
 þat wat3 your enmy kene.”

2390 hardily] hardilyly MS, Vn; hardily† all other editors

2394 syþen] syþen MS; syn PS

2396 Gawayn] G: MS, Ma, Mo; G[awayn] or G[awan] all other editors

2401 we schyn] we schȳ MS; wafch ȳ Ma; we sch[al] Bu

- “Nay, forsoþe,” coþe þe segge, and sesed hys helme,
 and hat3 hit of hendely, and þe hapel þonkke3:
 “I haf soiornd sadly. Sele yow bytyde,
 2410 and he zelde hit yow 3are þat 3arkke3 al menskes!
 And comaunde3 me to þat cortays, your comlych fere,
 boþe þat on and þat oþer, myn honoured ladye3,
 þat þus hor kyn3t wyth hor kest hau koyntly bigyled.
 Bot hit is no ferly þa3 a fole madde
 2415 and þur3 wyles of wymmen be wonen to sor3e;
 for so wat3 Adam in erde with one bygyled,
 and Salamon with fele sere, and Samson eftsone3—
 Dalyda dalt hym hys wyrde—and Dauyth þerafter,
 wat3 blended with Barsabe, þat much bale þoled.
 2420 Now were þese wrathed wyth her wyles, hit were a wynne huge
 to luf hom wel and leue hem not, a leude þat coupe.
 For þes wer forne þe freest, þat fol3ed alle þe sele [f. 123/127v]
 excellently of alle þyse oþer vnder heuen-ryche
 þat mused.
 2425 And alle þay were biwyled
 wyth wymmen þat þay vsed.
 Þa3 I be now bigyled,
 me þink me burde be excused.

2407 cope] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

2408 hendely] hendely MS; hendly Bu, PS

2413 hau] hau *or* han MS; have PS; han all other editors

2420 were þese] þese were MS, all editors

2426 wyth] with wyth MS; with † all editors

þat þay] þat þay MS; þat þa[t] Vn

- “Bot your gordel,” coþe Gawayn, “God yow forzelde!
 2430 Þat wyl I welde wyth good wylle, not for þe wynne golde—
 ne þe saynt ne þe sylk ne þe syde-pendaundes,
 for wele ne for worchyp, ne for þe wlonk werkke3—
 bot in syngne of my surfet. I schal se hit ofte
 when I ride in renoun, remorde to myseluen
 2435 þe faut and þe fayntyse of þe flesche crabbed,
 how tender hit is to entyse teches of fylþe.
 And þus, quen pryde schal me pryk for prowes of armes,
 þe loke to þis luf-lace schal leþe my hert.

2429 coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors

Gawayn] G: MS, Ma, Mo; G[awayn] or G[awan] all other editors

2430 good] good MS (the first ‘o’ with open top); g[u]od GzG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bar, Mm, AW, Vn, Si,
 Bat

Peer-reviewed by MESA

- Bot on I wolde yow pray, displeses yow neuer:
 2440 syn 3e be lorde of þe 3onder londe þat I haf lent inne
 wyth yow wyth worschyp—þe Wy3e hit yow 3elde
 þat vphalde3 þe heuen and on hy3 sitte3—
 how norne 3e yowre ry3t nome, and þenne no more?”
 “Þat schal I telle þe trwly,” coþe þat oþer þenne:
 2445 “Bertilak de Hautdesert I hat in þis londe.
 Pur3 my3t of Morgue la Faye þat in my hous lenges,
 and koyntyse of clergye, bi craftes wel lerned—
 þe maystres of Merlyn mony hat3 ho taken
 for ho hat3 dalt drwry ful dere sumtyme
 2450 with þat conable klerk þat knowes alle your kny3te3
 at hame;
 Morgue þe Goddes,
 þerfore, hit is hir name;
 welde3 non so hy3e hawtesse
 2455 þat ho ne con make ful tame—
- 2440** 3onder] 3onðer MS; 3onde† TG
 þat] þ¹ MS; þ⁹ Ma; þer Mo, TG, GzG, TGD, Bar, Mm, Si; ther Ca; that Wa, Bu, PS; þat AW, Vn
- 2444** coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
- 2445** Bertilak] Bertilak *or* Bercilak MS; Ber[n]lak Ma, Mo; Bercilak TG, Mm, Vn; Bertilak GzG, Ca,
 TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, PS
- 2445*** GzG adds a line: “[þat þus am a3lych of hwe & al ouer brawdenn]”
- 2446** Morgue] morgne *or* morgue MS; Morgue PS; Morgne all other editors
- 2448** hat3 ho] ho MS, Ma, Mo (both suggesting ho hat3), Vn; ho [hat3] TG, GzG, Mm; ho [has] Ca,
 Wa; h[at3] TGD, Bar; h[as] Bu, Bat, PS; ho [hatz] AW; h[at3] Si
- 2452** Morgue] morgne *or* morgue MS; Morgue PS; Morgne all other editors

- “Ho wayned me vpon þis wyse to your wynne halle
 for to assay þe surquidre, 3if hit soth were
 þat rennes of þe grete renoun of þe Rounde Table.
 Ho wayned me, þis wonder, your wytte3 to reue,
 2460 for to haf greued Gaynour and gart hir to dy3e
 with glopnyng of þat ilke gomen þat gostlych speked
 with his hede in his honde bifore þe hy3e table.
 Pat is ho þat is at home, þe auncian lady;
 ho is euen þyn aunt, Arþure3 half suster,
 2465 þe Duches do3ter of Tyntagelle, þat dere Vter after
 hade Arþur vpon, þat aþel is nowþe.
 Perfore I eþe þe, haþel, to com to þyn aunt.
 Make myry in my hous! My meny þe louies,
 and I wol þe as wel, wy3e, bi my faythe,
 2470 as any gome vnder God for þy grete traube.”
 And he nikked hym naye, he nolde bi no wayes.
 Þay acolen and kyssen and bikennen ayþer oþer
 to þe Prynce of Paradise, and parten ry3t þere
 on coolde.
 2475 Gawayn on blonk ful bene
 to þe kynges bur3 buske3 bolde,
 and þe kny3t in þe enker grene
 whiderwarde-so-euer he wolde.

2459 wayned] wayned *or* wayued MS; wayued GzG, Vn; wayved PS

2461 glopnyng] gopnȳg MS, Ma; gopnyng Mo (suggesting glopnyng), Vn; g[]lopnyng all other editors
 gomen] gomen MS; gome† TG, Ca, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, AW, Si, Bat, PS

2468 louies] louies MS; loves PS

2472 and bikennen] *not in* MS; [bikennen] Ma, Mo, GzG, Bu, Mm; [and kennen] TG, TGD, Wa, Bar,
 AW, Bat, PS; [bykennen] Ca; [kenne] Si

2476 kynges] kynges MS; kynge[z] Si

- Wylde wayeȝ in þe worlde Wowen now rydeȝ
 2480 on Gryngolet, þat þe grace hade geten of his lyue;
 ofte he herbered in house and ofte al þeroute,
 and mony aventure in vale, and venquyst ofte,
 þat I ne tyȝt at þis tyme in tale to remene.
 Þe hurt watȝ hole þat he hade hent in his nek
 2485 and þe blykkande belt he bere þeraboute,
 abelef, as a bauderyk, bounden bi his syde,
 loken vnder his lyfte arme, þe lace, with a knot,
 in tokenyng he watȝ tane in tech of a faute.
 And þus he commes to þe court, knyȝt al in sounde.
 2490 Þer wakned wele in þat wone when wyst þe grete
 þat gode Gawayn watȝ comen; gayn hit hym þoȝt.
 Þe kyng kysseȝ þe knyȝt and þe whene alce,
 and syþen mony syker knyȝt þat soȝt hym to haylce,
 of his fare þat hym frayned; and ferlyly he telles,
 2495 biknoweȝ alle þe costes of care þat he hade,
 þe chaunce of þe chapel, þe chere of þe knyȝt,
 þe luf of þe ladi, þe lace at þe last.
 Þe nirt in þe nek he naked hem schewed
 þat he laȝt for his vnleute at þe leudes hondes
 2500 for blame.
 He tened quen he schulde telle,
 he groned for gref and grame;
 þe blod in his face con melle,
 when he hit schulde schewe for schame.
- 2482** aventure] aventure MS; a venture GzG, Wa, Mm, AW
 and (2nd)] MS; [he] GzG, Wa, Bu, AW, PS
- 2486** abelef] abelef MS; A belef Ma, Mo
- 2490** wakned] wakned MS; wak[e]ned PS
- 2491** Gawayn] G: MS, Ma, Mo; G[awayn] or G[awan] all other editors
 Hym] hym MS; h[e]m Bu, PS

2505 “Lo, lorde,” coþe þe leude, and þe lace hondeled,
 “Þis is þe bende of þis blame I bere in my nek;
 þis is þe laþe and þe losse þat I laȝt haue
 of couardise and couetyse þat I haf caȝt þare.
 Þis is þe token of vntrawþe þat I am tan inne,
 2510 and I mot nedeȝ hit were wyle I may last,
 for mon may hyden his harme bot vnhap ne may hit,
 for þer hit oneȝ is tachched twynne wil hit neuer.”
 Þe kyng comforteȝ þe knyȝt, and alle þe court als,
 laȝen loude þerat, and luflyly acorden
 2515 þat lordes and ladis þat longed to þe Table,
 vche burne of þe broþerhede, a bauderyk schulde haue,

- 2505** coþe] q MS, Ma; quod Mo^{4,5}; quop or quoth all other editors
2506 in my] iny *or (less likely)* my MS; my Vn; in [m]y Ma, Mo, TG, TGD, Wa, Bu, Bar, Mm, AW, Si,
 Bat, PS; [o]n [m]y GzG, Ca
2509 vntrawþe] vntrawþe MS; [my] trawþe Ma
2511 mon] non MS, Ma, Mo, TG, GzG, Ca, Bu, Mm, Vn; [m]on TGD, Wa, Bar, AW, Si, Bat; man PS
2515 ladis] ladis MS; l[e]d[e]s Bu, Bar, AW

Peer-reviewed by MESA

a bende abelef hym aboute, of a bryzt grene,
 and þat, for sake of þat segge in swete to were.
 For þat wat3 acorded þe renoun of þe Rounde Table,
 2520 and he honoured þat hit hade euermore after,
 as hit is breued in þe best boke of romaunce.
 Pus in Arthurez day þis aunter bitidde;
 þe Brutus boke3 þerof beres wyttensesse,
 syþen Brutus, þe bolde burne, bo3ed hider fyrst,
 2525 after þe segge and þe asaute wat3 sesed at Troye,
 iwysse.
 Mony auntere3 here-biforne
 haf fallen suche er þis.
 Now þat bere þe croun of þorne,
 2530 he bryng vus to his blysse! Amen.
 Hony soyt qui mal pence.

2517 abelef] abelef MS; a belef Ma, Mo

2523 boke3] boke3 MS; boke⁹ Ma; boke[es] Mo

Commentary

1 – 19 The Trojan beginning of a poem set in ancient Britain would not have seemed unnatural to a nation that often in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries conceived of itself and its monarchy as having Trojan origins. The account by Geoffrey of Monmouth of the arrival of Brutus in England and his founding of the eponymous nation of Britain and the city of New Troy or Troynovant (i.e. London) was not only taken seriously, but was the matter of contemporary political claims and ideological positions. See Sylvia Frederico, *New Troy: Fantasies of Empire in the Late Middle Ages* (Minneapolis: U Minnesota P, 2003). For example, Nicholas Brembre (d. 1388), the mayor of London and a royal favorite accused of treason by the lords appellant, is reported by Thomas Walsingham (*Historia anglicana* ed. Riley, 2:174) to have been rumoured to want to change the name of London to Little Troy and be made duke of it. What exactly the resonances of the opening of this poem would have been depends to some extent on when exactly and in what milieu the poem was composed and therefore which uses of the Troy-origin story would have been most operative on its first reception, but its association of Troy with treason and treachery and of the Trojans with ostentation and arrogance

("bobbaunce") and with violence ("werre and wrake and wonder") would likely have been highly charged politically.

3 *þe tulk þat þe trammes of tresoun þer wroʒt* There has been considerable scholarly discussion about whether Antenor or Aeneas himself is intended in this line. They conspired in treachery to end the destruction of the Trojan war in what were considered the historical accounts, those of Dares Phrygius and Dictys Cretensis (and Guido delle Colonne's widely-known *Historia destructionis Troiae*, based on those), and only Aeneas is mentioned in this poem, so the preponderance of evidence would suggest that he is the one meant.

4 *tried for his tricherie* "exposed for his treachery" (see *MED* s.v. *trien*, sense 3b). Neither Gollancz's (1940) "distinguished, famous" nor Tolkien and Gordon's (1925) "tried (for crime)" fit the facts of the case (Aeneas's fame did not derive from his treason, and he was tried but by the Greeks and not for treason in Guido) or the ME semantics of *trien* very well.

trewest "most genuine (treason)". An ironic use: the word would normally imply honour, faithfulness, honesty, and moral behaviour.

5 - 19 *Hit wat3 . . . synne*. The opening stanza here imitates the opening of the chanson

de geste *Florence de Rome* (ed. A.G. Wallensköld, SATF, 1907):

Signor, oï avez en livre et en romanz

Que de totes citez fut Troie la plus granz;

Ainz qu'ele fust fondue, a ardoir mist set anz.

Une genz en isirent qui mout furent sachanz,

Hardiz comme leons et fiers et combatanz;

Par terre s'espandirent icelles fieres genz,

Chacuns dreça citez et torz et mandemenz:

Anthioche fonda Antiocus le Granz,

Et Jherusalem fist uns rois Cornumaranz,

Et reis Babilonus, que mout refu poisanz,

Il fonda Babiloine, si la popla d'enfanz,

Et la cité d'Aufrique uns fors rois Aufriquanz,

Et Romulus fist Rome, qui mout fut aparanz.

(Lords, you have heard in books and in romances that Troy was the greatest of all cities. Before it was destroyed it took seven years to burn. A people came from it

that were very capable, brave as lions and proud and warlike. This proud people spread through the earth. Each one built cities and castles and fortresses. Antiochus the Great founded Antioch, and a King Cornumarant built Jerusalem, and King Babilonus, who was very powerful, founded Babylon and peopled it with children, and a strong King Aufriquant the city of Africa, and Romulus built Rome, which was very eminent.)

11 *Ticius* Gollancz (1940) suggests an error for *Tuscus* or *Tuscus* but does not emend; Silverstein (1984) prints the latter. Silverstein had earlier argued for *Tirius* ("*Sir Gawain, Dear Brutus, and Britain's Fortunate Founding: A Study in Comedy and Convention*," *Modern Philology* 62 [1965]: 196), a reading adopted by Davis in his 1967 revision of Tolkein and Gordon. The name *Ticius* seems otherwise unknown, but the arguments for emendation are not strong.

22 *tene þat wroʒten* "who did harm", referring back to the *bolde* ("bold [knights]") of line 21.

23 *hau* MS reads *hau* or *han*. Previous editors have preferred *han*; I have chosen *hau* because of instances where the same verb form is spelled *haf*.

25 *of Bretaygne kynges* "kings of Britain," that is, of the kingdom of the Britons before the establishment of England.

28 *halden* MS reads *halden*, though the *a* is imperfectly formed and has been made by crossing an *o* previously written. Previous editors have ignored the crossing and have read *holden*.

35-6 *with lel letteres loken, in londe so hatz ben longe* "enclosed in true letters, as it has been here ('in londe') for a long time" The mention of *lel letteres* and antiquity has been taken as a specific reference to the alliterative metre of the poem, most prominently by Davis (1967) in his revision of Tolkien and Gordon, who calls it "a kind of manifesto by a self-consciously traditionalist poet," but it is probably the story that is alleged to be antique in line 36 rather than the metre, and P.J. Frankis has shown (*Notes and Queries* 8.9 [1961]: 329-30) that "loyal letters" is an

alliterative phrase that refers to the veracity of the message rather than its formal features.

39 *þe Rounde Table* Famously instituted by King Arthur as a non-hierarchical way of seating his knights, this is mentioned many times in the poem, but the knights do not sit at it at Camelot; rather, they follow the more normal hierarchical seating pattern. See note to line 73.

43 *caroles to make* "to compose (or sing?) songs" In Middle English a *carol* was originally a round dance with sung accompaniment, but the word was later applied to songs without any dancing, and in combination with the verb *maken*, to write or compose, or sometimes to sing, songs are probably what is meant here. See *MED* s.v. *carole* n. senses 1b and 1c, and *maken* v1, senses 5a and 8b.

44 *wat3 ilyche ful fiften dayes* Putter and Stokes argue that *ful* belongs in the a-verse to provide double alliteration, and that *ilyche* must then be an adverb modifying adjective *ful*, which they take to be "a semi-technical term indicating the plenary court . . . preceded by a general summons, and involving the formal wearing of

his crown by the king." They would therefore understand that the feast (i.e. court?) was constantly plenary (for) fifteen days. A more usual way of reading the line is to take *ilyche* as an adjective meaning "unvarying, constant" (see MED s.v. *ilich* adj., sense 3) and *ful* as an adverb modifying *fiften*; *with alle þe mete and þe mirþe þat men coupe avyse* and subsequent lines then describe the ways in which the feasting carried on the same for the fifteen days.

46 *glamm ande* MS reads *glamnande*, or *glaumande* etc. (i.e. five minims follow the first *a*), probably by minim error. Compare line 1652.

51 *vnder Kryste3 seluen* "after Christ himself" Silverstein (1984) persuasively connects this expression to lines in *Lazamon's Brut* (ed. Madden): "3e beoð under criste cnihten alre kennest/ and ich æm rihchest alre kinge vnder God seolue" ("You are bravest of knights under Christ, and I am the most powerful of all kings under God himself," 13591-2), where *vnder* has as here the implication, "after," "with the exception of."

- 55** *on sille* Literally "on a paved floor" (and therefore in a castle) this, like *on hille* in line 59 ("on an elevation" and therefore in a castle built on a mound) is a tag line with the implication "among the knighthood or nobility."
- 58** *hit were . . . gret nye to neuen* "it would be very difficult to name"
- 60** Wyle "when" (*MED* s.v. *while* conj. sense 2) rather than "while, during the time that," as "þat day" in the following line makes clear.
- 61** *double . . . wat3 þe douth serued* As lines 482-3 and 888-90 make clear, this means that the company was served double quantities of all the delicacies of the feast.
- 65** "Nowel!" *nowted onewe* "Nowel!" repeated once again" Presumably the courtiers had shouted "Nowel," which is from OF *noel* and ultimately from Latin (*dies*) *natalis* ("Nativity"), at the beginning of the Christmas festivities as well. By the fourteenth century it had become a general cry of rejoicing, not necessarily at Christmas; it is also associated with New Year's feasting in Chaucer: "Janus sit by the fyr, with double berd,/ And drynketh of his bugle horn the wyn;/ Biforn hym stant

brawen of the tusked swyn,/ And 'Nowel' crieth every lusty man" (FrankT 1252-5).

66-67 *hondselle . . . 3eres 3iftes* These are probably intended as synonyms: both are terms for gifts given at New Year's, a medieval custom that became the modern exchange of Christmas presents. Gollancz (1940) suggested that the terms were differentiated: "The nobles ran forward to distribute New Year largess [i.e. *hondselle*], evidently among the retainers, not among their fellow-guests. The New Years gifts to the guests are referred to in the lines that follow"

67-70 *3ezed . . . trawe* "announced New Year's gifts loudly, gave them by hand, contended busily about those gifts. Ladies laughed very loudly even though they had lost, and he who won was not unhappy, you may well believe." Some kind of game involving the New Year's presents is certainly understood here, and Emerson ("Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 21 [1922]: 364-5) is probably right that it involved kissing, which still continues as a New Year's custom to this day. Perhaps the game, rather than Gollancz's (1940) suggestion of Handy Dandy, or Cyril Brett's suggestion of Ragman's Roll (in his

review of Tolkien and Gordon [1925]; *Modern Language Review* 22 [1927]: 455)
 is a variety of casting of cavils: see note to line 2298. Gollancz (1940) thought that
 lines 69-70 referred to contests among women, and therefore would have emended (but
 did not) to *ho þat wan*.

73 *þe best burne ay abof as hit best semed* "the highest ranked man always closer to
 the king, as was most seemly" Medieval feast seating was completely hierarchical,
 with a long head table at the end of the hall, often on a dais (*des* 75), at which the king
 and queen sat at the center (in *þe myddes* 74) of the most important nobles, and
 perpendicular to that long side tables for the lower ranked, with the lowest ranked
 always the farthest from the king. Many modern weddings and political banquets
 still retain traces of this arrangement.

82 *glent with y3en gray* Gray eyes are a conventional attribute of romance heroines;
 the adjective *gray* seems to denote reflectiveness and clarity when applied to their
 eyes rather than designating a color, as the expressions "gray as crystal" and "gray as
 glass" (e.g. Chaucer, *General Prologue* 152, the Prioress) would indicate. The
 verb *glent* is ambiguous here: it can mean to glance or look askance as at line
 476, or to shine brightly as at line 604; since Guinevere's ornamental jeweled setting

has been described in the previous lines, the ambiguity is no doubt intentional, and one might translate either "gleemed with bright eyes" or "glanced with bright eyes."

88 *auþer to lenge lye or to longe sitte* "either to lie longer [in bed] or to sit long"

Most editors emend *lenge* to *longe*, but this does not seem necessary: see *MED* s.v. *lenge* adv.

92 *such a dere day* "an important day like this" Like *vch farand fest* ("each splendid feast", l. 101), this makes clear that Arthur's custom only obtains on important feasts and holidays. In the French romances, it is typically Pentecost when Arthur awaits a marvel in this way before permitting the meal to begin.

95 *oþer of alderes of armes, oþer of auenturus* "either about princes of arms, or about adventures" MS reads *of of alderes of armes of o þ^h auentur^o*, which is clearly garbled. Editors have assumed simple dittography for the repetition at the beginning of the line, but the previously preferred reading and punctuation, *of alderes, of armes, of other auenturus*, remains somewhat mysterious.

100 *þe kynges countenaunce* (Morris). "the king's customary behaviour" MS reads only *kynges coūtenāuce*.

110 *Aladuremayn* This cognomen of Agravain's must be pronounced with the accent on the first syllable to alliterate, so should not be analyzed into the French *à la dure main* ("of the strong hand").

on þat oþer syde sittes i.e. on the other side of Gawain, forming a dining pair with him as Bawdewyn does with Ywan (l. 128 makes clear that the diners are served in pairs).

113 *with* (TG). MS reads *wit*.

with hymseluen i.e. with Bawdewyn: see note to line 110.

117 *þerbi* from the shafts of the trumpets

123 *pine to fynde þe place* "[it was] difficult to find space"

124 *silueren* (Morris). MS reads *fylueu'* or *fyluen'* with the *er* abbreviation sign over the final letter. Madden prints *siluen*⁹; other editors emend to *silueren*, generally glossing as "silver dishes, plate." There does not seem to be other evidence for such a noun in Middle English, though the word is well-attested as an adjective from Old English on (OED s.v. *silvern*). The two supposed supporting instances for the noun in the *MED* (i.e. beyond this passage, which is cited) are both better seen as adjectival, a noun being understood. The form here is clearly understood as a plural rather than collective noun given the plural verb *halden*, and perhaps results from metanalysis of the -en ending as denoting a plural.

133 *þat þe lude myzt haf leue liflode to cach* "so that the man [i.e. Arthur] could have leave to take food": the unspecified noise heralds the arrival of the marvel or challenge that Arthur must hear or witness before he eats.

134 *þe noyce* i.e. of the music that played in the first course.

136 *an aghlich mayster* "an awe-inspiring master," with the precise sense of "master" to be established by the ensuing story. See *MED* s.v. *maister* for possible senses that

would have occurred to readers (high official, ruler, leader, man of consequence, educator, skilled person) and sense 3c for the meaning "largest" and for *maister-man* meaning giant.

138 *so sware* (Madden). MS reads *fo sware* (previously transcribed *so sware* by all editors.)

140-1 *half etayn in erde I hope þat he were,/ bot mon most I algate mynn hym to bene* "I expect that he was half giant on earth ['on earth' being a meaningless tag], but I must nevertheless designate him a man." The Tolkien-Gordon (1925) reading of *mon most* as "the biggest of men" is possible and has proven attractive to editors, but is awkward both syntactically and metrically. Davis's assertion in his revision of Tolkien-Gordon (1967) that *most* is only used in the manuscript for the past and for the second person present of *moten* appears to be in error.

144 *bot* "yet, nevertheless" See OED s.v. *but*, sense 25. Many editors follow Tolkien and Gordon (1925) in adopting Arthur Napier's suggestion ("Notes on *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*," *Modern Language Notes* 17 [1902]: 85-86) to emend to "both"

here, but very minor attenuation of the usual sense of the conjunction makes it compatible with *al were* in the previous line: "even if his body was powerful of back and breast, yet his stomach and waist were admirably slim."

147 *For* Some editors have been troubled by this word, with its implication of some kind of logical causal connection between the knight's color (147-50) and the previous statements about his body (137-46); Waldron (1970), later Andrew and Waldron (1978), suggests that suggest that *forme* l. 145 is a covert reference to color, so that *for* is "in its usual sense." Putter and Stokes combine it in a nonce compound as *forwonder* ("amazement"), citing the well-attested *forwondered* (l. 1660) and OE *forwundorlic*, which would be more persuasive if *for-* were a genuinely productive noun element in ME. I think it best to allow the author a somewhat specious narrative transition.

149 *fāde* "discolored; of unnatural color" Editors have understood this as the Northern word *fade* ("fierce, bold"; *MED* s.v. *fad(e)* pred. adj.), which is not impossible, but the color word (*MED* s.v. *fade* adj.) suits the context here much better.

- 155** *and his hod bope* "and his hood also" (i.e. his hood also was lined *with pelure*
pured apert, . . . with blype blaunner ful bry3t)
- 157** *ilke* MS reads *same*, leaving the line without alliteration in the b-verse.
- 171** *arsoun3 al after* i.e. the cantle or raised back part of the saddle behind the knight's
seat. Medieval knightly saddles had high raised front and back *arsoun3*,
corresponding to modern pommel and cantle, to keep the rider firmly seated.
scurtes This is clearly the manuscript reading (*lcurtes*), but many editors have
read *sturtes*, though several follow Gollancz's (1940) "emendation" to *skurtes*.
- 173** *of þat ilke* "of that same [color]"
- 178** *ful gayn* "very suitable; a good match"
- 180** *of his hors swete* "matching his horse" See *MED* s.v. *sute* n. sense 1a (b) and (c).

182 *a much berd as a busk* (Madden). "a beard as big as a bush" MS reads *as as a busk*.

186 *a kyngeȝ capados* There has been much discussion about the word *capados*, which appears here and in line 572. Madden (1839) said that "its derivation is clear, from the French *cap-à-dos*, and, doubtless, means a hood or close cap, descending low in the neck." F.J. Amours ("Capados," *Notes and Queries* 9th Series, IV.308, 1899) points to an arming scene in *Fierebras* where the knight puts on "Cuire de Capadoce" (leather from Cappadocia) as an under-layer before his hauberk, and suggests that Gawain's *capados* "is not a hood, but a gambison, reaching up to and fitting close round, the neck. . . . doubtless of Cappadocian leather, hence its name." George L. Hamilton ("Capados' and the Date of *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Modern Philology* 5 [1908]: 365-376) adduces a form "capidocis of veluet" from Aberdeen Council Records of 1548 (see also s.v. *capadosé* in *DOST* and *DSL* for further instances), "capedehustes Regis" from the General Wardrobe accounts of Edward III for 1348, and "cappe de huse" from John Russell's *Boke of Nurture*, and argues that the Gawain references must be to a style of hood, named after the Cappadocian leather it was originally made from. Tolkien and Gordon (1925),

citing Napier (presumably from the lecture notes they mention in their introduction p. vi, since this is not in his published work), say that a *capados* is "not a hood . . . but a tunic of Cappadocian leather." Elizabeth Wright ("Sir Gawain and the Green Knight," *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 34 [1935]: 166) also cites Napier's notes but to different effect ("a close cap, fitting over the head, and hanging down round the neck in a sort of cape"), though Wright herself follows Hamilton in considering *capados* to refer to a hood, as do Gollancz (1940), Davis in his revision of Tolkien and Gordon (1967), and Andrew and Waldron (1978+; "a short leather cape with a hood") but forms such as *cappe de huse* remain a problem for the Cappadocian hypothesis. Putter and Stokes (2014) apparently reject these forms entirely, saying that "*capados* does not occur outside this poem." Based on its appearance in Gawain's arming at line 572, they consider this a knightly garment (and indeed emend *kynges capados* here to *knichtes capados* on that logic), similar to a *camail* (or protective piece for the neck and shoulders), but with a hood. There is good evidence for French *houce* or *housse* as a garment for the upper body, however: *AND* s.v. *huce* defines it as a "tabard" or a "mantle"; Godefroy s.v. *houce* defines it rather more elaborately than his sources would permit as "a sort of long gown, bigger than a surcoat, which had wings or a kind of open hanging sleeves

and as well an additional part called a languette," but the sources he cites do list it with other garments for the upper body, though they leave its exact nature unclear;

Littré s.v. *housse* includes the definition "formerly, covering that peasant women put on their heads and shoulders to protect themselves from rain and cold." It

therefore seems likely that *capados* and forms like *cappe de huse* are related, the

former perhaps being a corruption by folk etymology ("cap-à-dos") of the latter,

which would probably originally mean "huse-type cape," or perhaps the terms *cappe de*

huse and (*cuir de*) *Capadoce* were confused. Here a *kynges capados* is probably a

rather long hooded cape extending almost to the elbows; at 572 Gawain's *capados*

must be a slightly different garment since it is worn under armor, so probably a

shorter cape just covering the shoulders, either with or without a hood.

191 *twynnen of a sute* "are plaited to match" Editors have taken *twynnen* as the past

participle of *MED twinen* ("to twine"), but Putter and Stokes (2014) point out that

there are no other instances of *twinen* with a strong-verb past participle *-en*

ending. They instead propose the present plural of *MED twinnen* v2 ("consider

[two groups] alike, join conceptually, couple"); but the present plural of *twinen* seems

more to the point (attested elsewhere about braiding of horses' manes) and equally valid grammatically.

- 203** *ne no hawbergh* MS reads *ne hawbrgh*. Morris (1864) first emended *hawbrgh* to *hawbergh*, and editors have followed except Silverstein (1984). The addition of *no* seems justified by the way the series continues in the following two lines; it was probably missed through homeoarchon.
- 205** *to schwne ne to smyte*: "to prevent nor to strike." Editors since Tolkien and Gordon (1925) have transcribed *to schwue ne to smyte* and understood the first verb as the reflex of modern English *shove*, but although that word is used in martial descriptions in Middle English, it is used of the thrusting of offensive weapons. More likely, we have a fully chiastic line here, with the first verb (reflex of modern English *shun*) relating to the action of a *schelde* (see MED s.v. *shonen*, senses 2b and 3b, and the quotation from the Lydgate Troy Book, "From hors-bak eche bare oþer doun, For noon þe strok of oþer my3t schoone"), and the second to the action of a *schafte*.

209 *a spetos sparþe to expoun in spelle quoso myzt* "a vicious battle-ax to describe in a story, whoever might [do so]"

210 *Þe hede of an elnzerde þe large lenkþe hade* "the head had the extensive length of a ell-yard [i.e. of a measuring stick an ell long, just more than a meter]" Davis (1967) in his revision of Tolkien and Gordon inverted the line to read *Þe lenkþe of an elnzerde þe large hede hade* for alliteration and sense, and this emendation is adopted by several editors, but it seems unnecessary on either ground.

211 *þe grayn* Probably this refers to the rear spike or back of the ax, the edge or bit being accounted for in the next line.

214 *Þe stele of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi grypte* "The bold [man] gripped it by the handle [consisting] of a stiff staff"

215 *waunden* So reads the MS, although the 'a' has been created by crossing an 'o'. Previous editors except Madden have transcribed *wounden*.

228-230 *y3en . . . studien* MS reads *y3e . . . studie* but the pronoun *hym* is plural; cf.

line 304.

248 *let* MS reads *bot let*. This instance of dittography (repetition of “bot” from the beginning of the preceding line) has stood uncorrected by editors, despite the fact that removing the accidental second *bot* improves both the sense and meter of this wheel: “I judge it not all [to have been] for fear, but some out of courtesy allowed the one to whom all should bow [i.e. the king] to address that person.” Note the slippage between “al” and “som,” the first an adverb (“entirely”), the second a pronoun.

250 *þat auenture* “that marvel”, i.e. the Green Knight.

251 *rekenly hym reuerenced, for rad was he neuer* “greeted him nobly, for he (Arthur) was never frightened”

255 *cope* MS has the crossed 'q' abbreviation used for Latin *quod*, which is expanded to *quoth* or *quop* by previous editors, but is spelled out as *cope* the one time the abbreviation is not used, at line 776.

256 *as help me . . . he þat on hyze syttes* periphrastic for "so help me God"

267 *for had I founded in fere* "if I had come to attack [you]" See *MED* s.v. *founden* v1 sense 3, "to advance in attack"; *fere* n2 sense 2f, especially the expression *fighten*

in fere "fight together," i.e. against one another. The term *in fere* has been

understood as "'in company', i.e. with a company of fighting men" (Tolkien and

Gordon, 1925) or as "in martial fashion, array" (Waldron, 1970); there is too little

lexicographical evidence for the latter understanding, while the former has the

Green Knight raising an irrelevant consideration.

275 *hym con* MS reads merely *con*, but the line is metrically too short.

- 282** *so* MS reads *fo*, previously transcribed *so* by editors except Madden and Vantuono, who retains *fo* in his edition, understanding "foe" in a syntactically impossible collocation ("due to my powers to enfeeble foes")
- for my3te3 so wayke* "on account of [their] so feeble martial powers"
- 286** *brayn* "furious, mad" Probably derived by truncating from such an expression as *brain-wod*; see *DSL* s.v. *brain* adj.
- 294-96** *And I schal stonde hym . . . barlay* "and I will endure a stroke from him bravely on this floor, provided you will grant me the provision to give him a further stay" (i.e. beyond letting him give the first blow unopposed). The word *barley*, possibly from OF *par ley* ("by law") is attested in English dialects, especially Scots (*DSL* [*SND* s.v. *barley*], see also *EDD* s.v. *barley* int.), as a noun referring to a truce or respite or as an exclamation claiming the right to a truce or respite, and in later children's games as a "truce term" called out when asking for a cessation of play (see Iona and Peter Opie, *The Lore and Language of Schoolchildren* [Oxford: Clarendon, 1959], 146-9). That is its most probable connection here, rather than being an exclamation claiming possession as in later children's games (see Opies, 135, *EDD* s.v. *barley*

v.), or a mere synonym for "blow" (as proposed by White, "Two Notes on Middle English," *Neophilologus* 37 [1953], 115).

305 *bende his bresed broʒeʒ* "arched his shaggy brows"

306 *wayued his berde* Editors have seen this phrase as indicating a turning of the head from side to side as the Green Knight surveys the room, but he may just have *stroked* his beard while awaiting a response. See line 334.

307 *kepe hym with carp* "retain him with speech," i.e. engage him in conversation.
coʒed ful hyʒe "cleared his throat very loudly"

308 *ryʒt hym to* "directly to him" or "directly to them" (both are possible given spellings in the manuscript, though the first (directly to Arthur) is more likely).

309 *cope* See note to line 255.

312 *gryndellayk* (Madden). MS reads *gry dellayk*, with the ink of 'd' partly flaked off.

It is unclear whether the 'n' has similarly disappeared entirely or whether it never existed. It is invisible in the MS itself, even with UV illumination, and also the 1923 Gollancz facsimile, but is recorded by Madden (1839), so traces may have remained at that time (or Madden may have emended without recording the fact).

321 *as kene bi kynde* "being brave by nature" (as already mentioned in line 251).

322 *stod . . . nere* "stood nearer to", i.e. approached.

327 *beden* MS reads *boden*. Although there is some confusion of forms in ME between *MED bidden* ("ask", OE *biddan*) and *MED beden* ("offer, present", OE *beodan*), of the latter of which this looks like a part, it seems most likely that this form is an error caused by repetition of the beginning of *bone* earlier in the line.

328 *la3t hit at* (Waldron). "received it from" MS reads only *la3t at*.

330-1 *Arthure . . . þat stryke wyth hit þo3t* "Arthur . . . who intended to strike with it"

335 *wyth a countenaunce dryȝe he droȝ doun his cote* "with a dry [that is, unmoved] face he pulled down his coat" (to expose his neck to the coming blow). Editors and the *MED* have assigned *dryȝe* here to *MED drie* adj 2 (from ON *drjúgr*, which is influenced by OE *dreogan* etc. to give a sense "long-suffering" in ME), but that would impart an oddly reluctant quality to the Green Knight's passivity; it more likely belongs to *MED drie* adj 1 sense 7 ("unfeeling, apathetic, unresponsive").

336 *hys* (Madden, though possibly by mistranscription; Gollancz is the first editor to note this as an emendation). MS reads *hȳs*.

for hys mayn dintez "in the face of [the prospect of] his powerful blows" Some readers, notably Denver Ewing Baughan ("The Role of Morgan le Fay in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *ELH* 17 [1950]: 246-7) have suggested that Arthur here actually attempts to behead the Green Knight (who is protected by Morgan le Fay's magic) with several ineffectual blows, but it would seem that such an event would attract more commentary from the narrator!

337-8 *þen any burne . . . to drynk of wyne* "than [he would have been dismayed] if any man on the bench had brought him wine to drink"

343 *cope* See note to line 255.

Wawan (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *Gawan*, but the name is typically spelled with a W when alliterating so.

355 *lest lur of my lyf* "least loss of my life" i.e. "my life would be the least loss"

358 *þis note is so nys þat noȝt hit yow falles* "this combat is so peculiar that it is not appropriate for you"

360-1 *let alle þis cort rych bout blame* Probably, "may all this rich court [remain] without blame" (*MED leten* v. sense 10a), see Davis (1967, note). Many editors have interpreted *rych* here as a part of *MED richen* v. ("to arrange, dispose" etc.) but there does not seem to be evidence that *richen* can be used in the sense required, that is, of the determinations of an assembly. However, a possible alternative

reading is "may all this court redress (my offence) without blame (from me),"

MED richen v. sense 2b.

372 *Kepe þe . . . þat þou on kyrf sette* "take heed . . . that you inflict [only] one cut"

(so as not to break the bargain).

373 *rede3 hym ry3t* "deal with him properly"

384 *so* (Madden). MS reads *fo*.

wyth no wy3 elle3 I.e. in personal confrontation: neither knight is to be accompanied and there may be no substitutes. This means both that Gawain may not bring supporters (Tolkien and Gordon, 1925) and that no one else may be brought in to substitute for a beheaded Green Knight (Davis, 1967, referred to Napier).

390, 398 *cope* See note to line 255.

394 *saf þat* The logic of this expression would imply that the Green Knight had

already specified what follows, and that Gawain has omitted it from an otherwise

correct account of the bargain; of course, we know that is not true, because we have heard the whole challenge given in lines 279-300.

402-11 Editors have dealt quite differently with punctuation in this section, with different effects on meaning. Putter and Stokes (2014), give an excellent reasoned account of the probable grammar of 406-9: "the contrast between the object-verb order (characteristic of subordinate clauses) in 406-8 . . . and the verb-object order at 409 . . . seems designed to mark the transition from subordinate clauses introduced by **If** (406) to a main clause introduced by **Then** (409)." One might add that this if-then structure is repeated in 410-11. In itself, this seems a strong argument for taking 406-411 as a single unit of thought: "If I tell you my name and home after you have struck the blow, then you can seek me out and keep your promise; if, on the other hand, I am unable to speak (because dead), you will save yourself the journey." The remaining problem is the meaning of 404, which is generally glossed over by editors, though all assign it to the Green Knight. Waldron (1970) has a promising start to explanation: "The New Year is still a time for making solemn resolutions. The Green Knight discourages Gawain from taking a stronger oath." But is it really likely that Gawain's antagonist hopes to spare him from inordinate

commitment? Instead, I have assigned 404 to Gawain himself, who thus, by alleging the solemnity of the day, expresses his reluctance to commit himself further than "by my truth" to an engagement that has escalated a few lines earlier with the Green Knight's addition of the demand that Gawain seek him out "whereso þou hopes I may be funde vpon folde." Gawain's reluctance is also clearly present in his rewording of that demand so that what he is swearing to is merely doing his best ("I schal ware alle my wyt") to find the Green Knight at home, providing he is given his name and the location.

405, 416 *cope* See note to line 255.

409 *frayst my fare* There has been much discussion about this expression, discussion which has been devoted to arguing for one or another particular translation, but perhaps the point is precisely the wide semantic reach of the verb and noun in combination, from "taste my hospitality" to "experience my way of managing (an axe)". See *MED* svv. *fraisten* v, *fare* n1.

- 412** *slokes!* Of rather uncertain origin (perhaps ultimately from ON *slokna* "to be extinguished"), this seems to be an imperative plural meaning roughly, "stop!" or "enough of that!"
- 420** *to þe note* "for the purpose"
- 425** *schade* (Gollancz). MS reads *scādē*.
- 429** *þe blod brayd fro þe body þat blykked on þe grene* "the blood spurted from the body, which shone (i.e. was bright red) against the green"
- 432** *runyschly* (Morris). MS reads *ruyfchly* or *rnyfchly*
- 438** *he were* (suggested by Madden). MS reads *howe* with misshapen 'h', or possibly *nowe* with a misshapen 'n', which some editors have adopted though it is less satisfactory metrically.

440 *brayde his blenk aboute*: “turned his gaze around,” i.e. turned his head by the hair so that it faced the dias, the action retold more expansively in 444 – 446. See *DOST* s.v. *blenk*. MS reads *blnk* or *bluk*. Madden (1839) suggests emendation to *blunk*, glossing “steed” (i.e. OE *blanca*, elsewhere *blonk* as at line 434); Morris (1864) glosses *bluk* as “trunk,” understanding it as a variant of ‘bulk’; O.F. Emerson (“Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*,” *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 21 [1922]: 371) derives *bluk* from OF *bloc* and wants to gloss “headless body” (followed by Tolkien and Gordon 1925), though the vowel is suspect; C.T. Onions (“Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*,” *Notes and Queries* 146 [1924]: 244) argues for emendation to “bulk” (in the sense, “trunk of the body”), but the *MED* has not produced a dating for this sense earlier than the latter half of the 15th century; Davis (1967) and Barron (1974) accept Onions’ suggestion and emend to *bulk*. The emendation proposed here assumes that “*Pat ugly bodi pat bledde*” is appositive with “he” rather than with ‘*bluk/blnk*’.

Holding his head as he does, the Green Knight, the ugly bleeding body, has no
 need to twist his whole body around (still less his horse) to intimidate the company;
 instead, he turns his head by the hair, finally (line 445) directing its gaze to the dias.

443 *Bi þat his resounz were redde:* “by the time he had finished speaking” (Andrew and Waldron 1978+). The Davis (1967) interpretation, “‘By the time his words were uttered’, i.e. before he spoke,” is unlikely: this whole wheel anticipates the following stanza.

453 *ʒederly ʒolden* “completely at [my] mercy” The word *ʒederly* if derived from OE *ædre* (which is plausible) ought to mean as *MED* defines it “Without delay, promptly, readily; also, quickly” but in this manuscript it has a more general intensifying sense, “very much, entirely, completely”, as *Cleanness* 463 makes clear.

456 *recreaunt* Silverstein (1984) points out that this word has a juridical meaning here, “one who acknowledges defeat in judicial combat, one who is in default.”

behoue3 The manuscript reads *be houe⁹*, where the abbreviation sign is one used in Latin manuscripts to represent a *-us* ending, but in the current manuscript it also can represent the plural ending and the ending of third person present verbs, most commonly spelled *-e3*. Editorial forms such as *behoueus* (Tolkien and Gordon, 1925) cannot be intended.

460-1 *To quat . . . wonnen.* Waldron (1970) notes that this is "a 'fairy' formula," pointing out that similar expressions are used about the "king o fairy wiþ his rout" in *Sir Orfeo* 288 ("No neuer he nist whider þai bi-come") and 296 (ed. Bliss, 1966).

462 *What þenne* Editors have universally punctuated this as a question, presumably understanding that the narrator is asking rhetorically, "What [happened] then?", but it seems more likely that it is an instance of the interjection *what* (*MED* s.v. *what* interj) serving to emphatically introduce the following narrative statement (sense 2 a), the sequence *what þenne* being modeled on the earlier attested *hwæt þa* (see *MED* quotations s.v.).

467 *Arþur* The name is abbreviated here and in line 536 by using the squiggle above *þ* that elsewhere signifies -er (for example in the frequent word *þer*), but it seems unlikely that the scribe intends thereby a spelling *Arþer*, as earlier editors have expanded.

477 *heng vp þyn ax* Although appropriate to the situation, this was also a proverbial expression meaning to bring an activity (other than chopping!) to an end (see

Whiting, Bartlett, *Proverbs, Sentences and Proverbial Phrases from English Writings Mainly Before 1500*, A251; and Brett, Cyril, "Notes on Passages of Old and Middle English," *Modern Language Review* 14 [1919]: 7).

480 *bi trwe tytel þerof* "by the true justification of it"; that is, the strange story of the visit of the Green Knight would be told and the axe shown as a piece of evidence guaranteeing its veracity.

488-9 *for woþe . . . for to frayn* "that you do not avoid because of (its) peril seeking out this adventure"

491 *This* An ornamented blue and red initial five lines high begins this stanza, and a preceding blank line also signals that this is the beginning of a new section of the poem. These sections indicated by large initials (there are four of them in all) have been romantically called "fitts," a word often associated with recitation sections, as recently as Putter and Stokes (2014). There is some debate about how to understand them in the various poems of the manuscript. In this instance, there is clearly a major narrative transition associated with the section marking.

auenture3 (Burrow, spelling *aventures*, possibly intended as a modernization rather than an emendation). MS reads *auenturus*. The form of plural in the manuscript reading presumably results from the following scribal error: seeing in his exemplar an instance of the curlicue abbreviation that in Latin manuscripts is used for *-us* but in the usage of the scribe of Cotton Nero A.x. represents either a word-final *-us* or, for plural nouns and third-person verbs, the ending otherwise most commonly spelled *-e3* in the manuscript, the scribe has expanded the abbreviation in a manner inappropriate to this particular word. The curlicue *-us* abbreviation seems to have been the preferred spelling for this word in the exemplar: it is used in line 95 for the plural (and in line 93 for the adjective meaning *adventurous*).

492 *3elpyng* The precise meaning of this word, boasting, is probably not intended here. In lines 91-99 Arthur is said to await either a tale of adventure or a challenge to single combat before eating, and this is presumably a reference to the former.

494 *stafful* The etymology of this word is in doubt, but the quotations collected by *MED* show that it means "Full to the utmost; also, filled full of food, stuffed" (*MED* s.v.). It seems a bit unlikely given the word's use for overeating that there

is "an oblique ironical reference to the axe" in the inclusion of the word *staff* as Waldron (1970) suggested, but it is possible.

499 *þe forme to þe fynishment folde3 ful seldom* "the beginning very seldom matches the end"

501 *vche sesoun serlepes* "each season separately" The poet names four seasons, Lentoun (i.e. Spring), Somer, Heruest (i.e. Autumn), and Wynter, and describes them in order. Nevertheless, both Burrow (1972) and Putter and Stokes (2014) believe that the sequence of the year described here is on a two-season model consisting of Winter and Summer, the colder and warmer parts of the year. There is no doubt that such a model was in operation in the later Middle Ages (see *MED* s.vv. *winter*, *somer*), but this poem clearly uses a four-season model. This seems to be the "husbandman's year" as described by George Caspar Homans: "Winter . . . was . . . the name given to the working season from Michaelmas to Christmas. . . . The forty days before Easter were kept in much the same way they are now, but the name Lent was loosely given to the whole time from the end of the Christmas

holidays to Holy Week. . . . The seasons were divided as the planting seasons were divided. The time from Hocktide, after Easter Week, to Lammas (August 1) was summer And the time from Lammas back to Michaelmas again was harvest Michaelmas (September 29), the feast of St. Michael and all Angels, marked the beginning and end of the husbandman's year" (*English Villagers of the Thirteenth Century* [New York: Russell, 1960], 354).

502 *þe crabbed Lentoun* Although *Lentoun* is the name for the season we call Spring, there is also a reference here to the austerities of Lent in comparison with Christmas feasting.

517 *Zeferus* The association of Zephyrus, the god of the west wind, with summer in this poem is somewhat surprising, since he is usually associated with spring, as in the opening sentence of the *Canterbury Tales* (and indeed was the Greek god of spring); it is worth noting that in *Patience* 470 ff. he is the author of the blasting hot wind that kills Jonah's "woodbind."

518 *wela-wynne* The first element, either derived from OE adverb *wel* and OE emphatic enclitic particle *la* (the explanation in Tolkien and Gordon 1925 and *MED*) or reanalyzed from the OE/ME interjection *weg la weg/ welawei*, is only attested in ME as an intensifier preceding short adjectives and adverbs beginning with *w-*, and only in alliterative poetry (see *MED* s.v. *wella*). Translate “very delightful” or “very joyful”.

521-22 *hardenes hym sone, warnez hym* The pronouns are not reflexive (*pace MED*), but refer back to the *wort* of line 518. The sense of *hardenes* is related to that still used when gardeners “harden off” plants raised in frames or indoors: “makes robust and hardy.”

526 *laucen* Given the identity of the glyphs used for *n* and *u* in the MS, this could either be *MED* v. *launcen* (“to be cast”) or *MED* v3 *losen* (“to be released”), and editors have been divided, but the latter is more context-appropriate.

- 529** The repetition of vocabulary from line 498 serves to draw the mind of the audience back to Sir Gawain and his predicament even before he is mentioned.
- 530** *as þe worlde aske3* A tag that means roughly, "as generally happens in this world."
- 531** *no fage* (MS reads *no fage* [*fagei?*], with a partially erased or uncompleted minim following the 'e'.) C.T. Onions argued for emendation to *no fage*, which here probably means "truly" or "invariably," in *TLS* (August 16, 1923, p. 545, with further examples of *fage* September 20, 1923, p. 620; February 11, 1926, p. 99; February 5, 1931, p. 99)), attributing the idea to Henry Bradley.
- 532** *Mezelmas mone* Either the full moon closest to Michaelmas (the feast of Saint Michael and All Angels, September 29) or the month beginning with Michaelmas. The evidence for "Michaelmas Moon" as meaning "the Harvest Moon" (that is, the full moon closest to the autumnal equinox) is not extensive and is rather late, see *EDD* s.v. Michaelmas.

533 *wynter wage* "a pledge or surety of winter's arrival" is the primary meaning, but George Pace ("Gawain and Michaelmas," *Traditio* 25 [1969], 404-11) provides evidence that Michaelmas had long been associated with the settling of accounts and that its arrival might well remind Sir Gawain of his obligation to seek out the Green Chapel to collect what the Green Knight has earlier called his *wages* (line 396), the return blow. (It was also the day that began the husbandman's season of winter, which ended with Christmas, see note to line 501.)

536 *quyl Alhalday* "until All Saints' Day" (November 1)

Arþur See note on line 467.

537 *made a fare* Madden (1839) translates *fare* as "unusual display, entertainment," Tolkien and Gordon (1925) followed by others as "feast." It would, however, be usual for Arthur to put on a feast on All Saint's Day, "the time for Arthur's autumn high court" (Silverstein, 1984). The expression "maken fare" is well attested in another sense, however (see *MED* s.v. *fare* n1 sense 6, cf. also sense 5b).

Translate, "made a fuss, celebrated more than usual."

538 *much reuel, and ryche* Editors have taken *ryche* as a second adjective modifying *reuel* ("much and rich reveling"), but it seems more likely to be an instance of the use of *ryche* as a collective noun to refer to the members of the nobility, as in lines 66 and 362.

541 *neuer þe lece ne þe later* The expressions *neuer þe lece* and *neuer þe later* were interchangeable in Middle English, both meaning "nevertheless, however"; see *MED* s.vv. *never-the-later*, *never-the-les*.

546 *3e knowe þe cost of þis cace* "You know the nature of this situation."

546-9 *Kepe I no more . . . wysse* "I no longer care to tell you the harms of it, (which are) nothing but a trifle, but I am heading for the blow tomorrow for sure, to seek the man of the green as God will guide me."

551 *Sir Ywan* MS reads *a ywan* (with a substantial gap between *a* and *ywan*) and the name is given as *Ywan* in line 113. Editors except Burrow (1972) and Putter and Stokes (2014)—who regularize spelling to *Ywan* rather than emending—have

printed *Aywan*, but it is hard to see how that could be a possible spelling for the name of the knight in question. Likely the scribe miswrote an *a* for the *ser/sir* abbreviation (a long-s crossed from top right to bottom left with an ogee) in his/her exemplar, as used in lines 552 and 554, since there are graphic similarities between the two glyphs.

552 *Sir Doddinal de Sauage* (Silverstein, 1984). MS reads *doddinanal* or *doddinaual*, most likely the first via dittography. Silverstein believed there was an erased *s* under the second *n*, which is possible but my inspection does not confirm. In any case, the spelling *Doddinaual* is exceedingly unlikely, as Silverstein argued. He is elsewhere and properly Sir Dodinal (or Dodinel) *le* Savage ("the wild," so called for his love of hunting), but "*de Sauage*" is required for alliteration (though apparently on an unstressed syllable).

558 *derne doel* "hidden unhappiness" The first word, because *u* and *n* are indistinguishable in this manuscript, could be *derue* (*MED derf*, "strong, painful")

or *derne* (*MED dern*, "secret, private") and editors have differed, but the latter interpretation accords with lines 540-2.

560-1 *dele no more wyth bronde* "give no more [strokes] with sword" either to return the Green Knight's blow or, by implication, ever again.

563 *Quat, schuld I wonde?* "What, should I hold back?" *Quat* is the interjection "associated with a question, and expressing real or rhetorical surprise, distress, or indignation" (*MED* s.v. *what* interj), rather than the object of *wonde*.

568 *tule tapit* A decorative cloth of bright red: *tule* is probably short for *Tuly silk*, a deep or bright red silk.

572 *capados* See note on line 186.

572 *closed aloft* Putter and Stokes (2014) comment that this expression "is usually glossed 'fastened at the top', but the sense is probably 'not open at the top'."

579 *thik þrawen þyʒeʒ* The words *thik* (var. *þiker*) and *þrawen* alliterate here and at *Cleanness* 504 and 1384, in all cases with *thik* moderating *þrawen*. In the *Cleanness* lines, the references are to crowding thickly together (the animals trooping from the ark, closely crowded towers on the wall of Babylon), and this is also the sense of *þrawen* at *Cleanness* 1775, so perhaps the sense here is "densely muscular, tightly-packed" thighs. Another possibility is to connect this usage to places like line 194, where *þrawen* refers to twisting or braiding, which would give "densely entwined, tightly knitted" thighs. Putter and Stokes (2014) emend or regularize to "thik-throuen" and gloss "densely curving, i.e. solid, muscular," pointing to lines where that may be the sense of *thrawn/thrawin* in Douglas's *Aeneid*. See MED s.v. *throuen* v.1, senses 6 and 8; also *DOST* s.v. *thrawin*.

with þwonges to cachched "fastened closed with straps" Previous editors have read the MS as *tachched* but although there is a slight protuberance of the top crossing stroke leftwards, the letter is much more like *c* than *t*.

591 *oper* (Morris, 1864, spelling *ouper*). MS reads *o u̇* (i.e. with a sign for *-er* over the *u*). Editors who do not emend generally understand *ouer* as a spelling of *or*, but that

is unlikely. Vantuono (1984) and Putter and Stokes (2014) take the word to be *over*, but the syntax is suspect for that interpretation and one would instead expect *be lest lachet ouer a loupe*.

592 *Ai* This word is somewhat damaged and hard to read. Editors have read it as *fo* (or *so*?) and printed *So* except for Vantuono (1984) who prints *Al* and says, "U[ltra] V[iolet] R[radiation] shows *al* more clearly [than *so*]." Image manipulation of the new photographs seems to substantiate a first letter *a*, but the stroke to the right of it is not higher than minim height, so the word is more likely *ai* than *al*.

593 *offred and honoured* Waldron (1970, also Andrew and Waldron, 1978+) says that these are past participles, i.e. that it is the mass that is offered and honored; Putter and Stokes (2014) argue instead that they are past tense verbs, and that Gawain participates in the Offertorium, the portion of the mass in which the species are offered on the altar, but which has historically sometimes included the offering of gifts to the poor or to the church by laypeople in procession.

597 *Gryngolet* The name of Gawain's horse is apparently so well known in Arthurian tradition that he needs no introduction here from the author.

601 *apparayl* In general, this word means furnishings, equipment, ornaments, but here it must refer particularly to the style of ornamentation of the horse's breastpiece (*payttrure*), ornamental skirts, crupper, and caparison or ornamental blanket (*couertor*), all of which match the *arsounez* or raised saddle-bows, the whole being ornamented with gold studs arranged on a red background.

609 *bounden* The *o* in this word is not currently legible in the MS, although some traces of ink can be seen, and has been supplied from Madden (1839), who may perhaps have been able to see it clearly (but who might certainly have guessed at it if not).

606 *stapled stifly* "riveted securely" The adverb would seem to militate against the argument of Paul Southwood ("Gawain's Helmet," *Notes and Queries* 44.2

[1997]: 165) that *stapled* refers to the *vervelles* around the bottom of the helm to which the aventail is attached, since in his view Gawain's helmet is a conical basinet beaten out of a single sheet of steel and therefore unstapled and unriveted.

608 *a lyȝtly vrysoun ouer þe auentayle* The elaborate description given of this would suggest that it is rather grander and more obvious to the observer than a "tiny and intimate strip of knightly equipment" (Southwood, 167) attaching the aventail (a circular curtain of chainmail covering the neck and shoulders) to the helm by threading through its top rings and the loops (*vervelles*) at the bottom of the helm. Instead, this must be a development from that originally simple lace (as seen on the effigy of the Black Prince [d. 1376] in Canterbury Cathedral), into "a colorfully embroidered and jewelled fabric cover . . . over the mail of the *aventail*" (Helmut Nickel, "Arthurian Armings for Love and War," *Arthuriana* 5.4 [1995], 13—and see illustration, 12).

612-4 *entayled so þyk . . . seuen wynter in toune* "decorated so densely as if many a woman had been about it (i.e. engaged in creating it) for seven years in town"

617 *a deuys* This used to be explained as an instance of the Old French expression *a devis* (see Godefroy s.v. *devis*), meaning "in good order, as one might wish, marvellously"). More recently, critics have tended to see it as an instance of

MED *devis* n, sense 4b, "a heraldic design, device," and some have gone on to speculate that Gawain has the sign of the pentangle as his arms on his helm in addition to the pentangle on his shield (especially Laura Hodges, "'Synyne,' 'Conysaunce,' 'Deuys': Three Pentangles in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Arthuriana* 5.4 [1995], 22-31). But that would be an unusual (and perhaps aggressively self-promoting) additional display of arms; probably as a royal relative Gawain has a simple circlet built into his helm like the one in the Canterbury Cathedral effigy of the Black Prince. Likely the noun *deuys* here means merely an ornament or piece of jewelry: see *MED* s.v. *devis*, sense 4a, and especially the *Paston Letters* citation. Translate: "The circlet was more valuable than encircled the crown of his head, an ornament of diamonds . . ."

618 *bryzt and broun* Andrew and Waldron (1978+) translate "both clear and brown (i.e. of all tints)," following Davis (1967), who argues that Tolkien and Gordon's (1925) gloss "shining" makes the word "redundant," but "bryzt and broun" is a verse tag, often applied to swords, which simply means "bright and shining."

619 *Then* This word begins with a red and blue decorated initial with included drawing of a face, three lines high.

schyrgoulez "bright red" The color name *goulez* (modern English *gules*) is one of a series of such names used almost exclusively in heraldic description, and thus signals a formal description of Gawain's escutcheon or armorial bearings.

621 *braydez hit by þe baudryk* "lifts it up by the strap" For *baudryk*, MS reads *baud e:ryk*, with the colon-shaped double dot indicating deletion of the preceding *e*.

624 *intent* Many editors read "in tent" here, taking "tent" as the noun (*MED* s.v. *tent(e)* n2, derived from OF *entente*) meaning "intention, purpose", but despite the manuscript spacing the expression is more likely, as Tolkien and Gordon (1925), *MED* (s.v. *intent* adj) and Vantuono (1984) suggest, one of the earliest uses of "to be intent to (do something)," which comes from Latin "intentus" via OF *intent*.

625 *a syngne þat Salamon set sumquyle* Phillipa Hardman ("Gawain's Practice of Piety in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Medium Aevum* 68.2 [1999], 248) notes that a description of the pentangle by William of Auvergne may have ultimately

been the source from which it and its Solomonic association reached the poet.

Richard Hamilton Green ("Gawain's Shield and the Quest for Perfection," *ELH* 29 [1962]) shows that the only Biblical association of Solomon with a five-pointed figure occurs in III Kings 6: 31, where the pillars at the entrance to the Holy of Holies are described as "postes . . . angulorum quinque" (exegized by Bede and therefore by the *Glossa Ordinaria* as a reference to the five senses and the body), but provides much evidence that the pentangle as "seal of Solomon" ("sigilla Salomonis") had widespread currency as a magical device in the Middle Ages. Hardman provides some evidence to attenuate what Green sees as a sharp divide between condemned magical uses of the pentangle and true religious practices, but her citation of condemnations of apotropaic uses of the pentangle underlines his conclusion that "the poet transforms a suspect magical sign into an emblem of perfection to achieve the simultaneous suggestion of greatness and potential failure" (Green 132). Solomon himself has a rather double reputation as on the one hand a perfect king and type of Christ and on the other a disgraced monarch seduced from that standard; he appears briefly in the latter guise later in the poem (line 2417).

629 *endelez* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *emdelez*.

630-1 *Forþy hit acordeȝ to þis knyȝt and to his cler armeȝ, for . . .* "For this reason it matches the knight and [is appropriate for] his pure arms, that . . ."

632 *in fyue and sere fyue syȝeȝ* "in five and an additional five times" This rather obscure expression must have in mind the exposition of the following stanza, in which Gawain's virtues form five groups of five, which in line 656 are called *fyue syȝeȝ*.

Here we should understand, "in five [times] and an additional five times [for each of the first five times, giving 25 'times' in all]."

634 *vertueȝ* (Madden). MS reads *v̅ertueȝ*, i.e. the v is surmounted with an abbreviation for *er*, which is then also written out.

635 *in mote* A relatively meaningless tag, this literally means "in a castle," so "among knights."

636 *þe pentangel nwe* Probably this does not mean either that the pentangle is freshly painted (Davis, 1967) or that Gawain has taken new arms for the occasion

(J.A.W. Bennett, *Supplementary Notes on Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*

[Cambridge: J.A.W. Bennett, 1973], 7), but that the arms are novel, out of the ordinary, not seen before Gawain's use of them.

639-40 *of tale most trwe and gentylest . . . of lote* The wheel expands on the general meaning of the pentangle given in line 626 ("bytoknyng . . . trawþe") by specifying two important components of Gawain's *trawþe*, truthful speech and noble behaviour, that will be tested as the story unfolds.

640 *his fyue wytteȝ* Either Gawain is faultless in his five senses or his five "inner wits," will, reason, mind, imagination, and thought; though probably the former are intended in an unelaborated reference. As Chaucer's Parson explains, "delices [that is, sinful bodily desires] ben after the appetites of the fyve wittes, as sighte, herynge, smellynge, savorynge, and touchynge" (ParT 207).

641 *fyue fyngres* A somewhat obscure reference. Richard Hamilton Green ("Gawain's Shield and the Quest for Perfection," *ELH* 29 [1962], 134) finds the five fingers allegorized as five virtues in John of San Geminiano; and Robert W. Ackerman

(Gawain's Shield: Penitential Doctrine in *Gawain and the Green Knight*," Anglia
 76 [1958], 263) compared the allegorizing of the five fingers such as those of
 Gluttony and those of Lechery in the Parson's Tale, but although the latter is
 intriguing neither is very persuasive. Perhaps the poet intends only the works of
 Gawain's hand, that is, his martial and other deeds.

643 *as þe Crede telle3* The Apostle's Creed does not specifically mention Christ's Five
 Wounds (to his hands, feet, and side), but does contain a general reference to the
 Crucifixion that could be taken to imply the wounds: "passus sub Pontio Pilato,
 crucifixus, mortuus, et sepultus" ("suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified,
 died, and was buried"). The Nicene Creed is much the same.

644 *queresomeuer* Emendation from MS *quere foev'* (*MED* s.v. *wher-so-ever*) to
queresomeuer (*MED* s.v. *wher-sum-ever*) restores the alliteration.

645-6 *his þro þo3t wat3 in þat þur3 alle oþer þynge3, þat alle his forsnes he fong* "his
 fearless thought through all other things was that he received all his strength" (The
 first *þat* is a place-holder for the following *þat*-clause.)

646 *þe Fyue Joyez* of the Virgin were frequently enumerated and celebrated. The list varies, but perhaps the adjective clause *þat þe hende Heuen-quene had of hir Chylde* helps to narrow the options to something like the series contained in a lyric in MS Harley 2253 ("The Five Joys of Mary") or a similar version: the Annunciation, the Nativity, the Epiphany, the Resurrection, and the Assumption of the Virgin.

649 *In þe inore half of his schelde hir ymage depaynted*: Geoffrey of Monmouth reports the same of Arthur's shield: "clipeum uocabulo pridwen in quo imago sancte marie dei genitricis inpicta ipsum in memoriam ipsius sepissime reuocabat" ("the shield named Pridwen, in which the painted image of Saint Mary the Mother of God very frequently recalled her to his memory" [ed. Griscom, p. 438]).

656 *knyzt* The *3* in this word is illegible in the Gollancz facsimile, the new photographs, and the manuscript itself. Perhaps Madden was able to see it in the 1830s, or perhaps he inserted it without noting the emendation, an obvious one.

658 *fayld* This word is written on an area of bad parchment from which much ink has been lost, and the letters *f* and *d* have been refreshed in a different hand and ink. The orthography is quite suspect, and we may suspect that an original *fayled* or *faylid* has been altered when refreshed, but I do not see real evidence of that.

660 *I noquere* (Cawley, who prints *noquere I*). MS reads *Iquere*, that is, the letter *u* has the scribe's usual mark abbreviating *-er* above it, here almost circular in aspect, so that these letters when written out afterwards duplicate the expanded abbreviation. Editors have struggled over this, with none interpreting the *-er* abbreviation correctly and most determining on an emendation to some variant of *I oquere* ("I anywhere"). It should be pointed out that the MS reading, once the double writing of *-er* is eliminated, makes sense as it stands if *quere* is taken as the adverb, meaning "anywhere" (*MED* s.v. *wher*, sense 1), and that it also makes (quite unsatisfactory) alliteration with the *w* of *withouten*. This cannot be the intended alliteration of the line, however. I agree with Cawley that the line probably alliterates on *n* rather than the vowels of *ende*, *any*, and *oquere* (as assumed by editors other than Gollancz [1940] and Putter and Stokes [2014], who emend

wholesale but also include *nowhere*), the first alliterand being provided by ellision of the syllabic boundary between *withouten* and *ende* (as in 1552 *non euel*) and thus adopt his emendation.

662-5 *Perfore . . . with lore*. Probably this means, "Therefore on his bright shield the knot was drawn, royally with red gold on red gules, that is called the pure pentangle by the people with lore [i.e. by learned people]"; but *þe peple* in Middle English almost always refers to the common people, so it is (just) possible that the poet intends a repetition of 629-30 rather than an inversion: "Therefore on his bright shield the 'knot' was drawn, royally with red gold on red gules, which the pentangle is called by the [common] people, with lore."

664 *pentangel* Editors have transcribed *pentaungel*, but orthography with *au* or *o* appears to be associated with the Middle English word for angel, and not at all with that for angle.

673 *al same . . . til oþer* "all together to one another" Note that there are separate utterances addressing different topics from different points of view in lines 674-

683; I have punctuated as a babble of competing voices rather than as a complaint in unison.

681 *for angarde3 pryde* The word *angard* must come from OF *angarde*, a military term that normally refers to a height or eminence for observation or defense, but also to a vanguard or sentinel. The semantic development to Middle English is unclear, but it is often yoked to pride, and apparently means excessive. The poem avoids mentioning whose pride the courtiers mean: Gawain's? Arthur's? the Green Knight's? the court's?

683 *cauelacion3* (Morris, spelling *cauelacioun3*). Editors have taken the manuscript reading as *caueloū3*, but the horizontal stroke is over both *o* and *u*, and longer than the scribe's usual macron indicating a nasal (though only fractionally longer than the one over the *y* in *kȳg* directly above), so probably should be considered to be the longer horizontal stroke that represents an extensive abbreviation in Latin manuscripts: for such abbreviations as *or o i s* for *orationis*, *le o nis* for *lectionis*, etc., directly comparable to the present case, see Cappelli, *Dizionario di Abbreviature latine ed italiane*, xxii. Most editors accept Morris's emendation (which is not

really the emendation he and others think it is but a correct expansion of an abbreviation) since the same word is used in line 2275, but two recent editions try to retain what they think is the manuscript reading, Vantuono (1984) by reading *caueloun*³ and interpreting improbably as "cave weapons"; Putter and Stokes (2014) by suggesting that "*caveloun* may be an authentic form showing the influence from *haveloun* which . . . is used of oversubtle reasoning (which is the accusation here at *Laud Troy Book* 2 and *P[iers] P[lowman]* B.10.131" but they neither clarify who is being accused of having reasoned over-subtly (both Arthur and Gawain seem rather to blunder into things with the Green Knight than to overthink them) nor how *c* has been substituted for *h* in the word. For additional commentary on *cauelacioun*³, see the note to line 2298.

686 *þat* MS reads *þad*, which is clearly erroneous but which most editors have retained, for reasons unknown.

690 *þe bok as I herde say* "as I heard the book say" Allusions to real or fictional bookish sources are common in the Middle English romances (and other literature of the time).

691 *Logres* A general name in French and English Arthurian romance for the realm of King Arthur, corresponding roughly to England south of the Humber. Whether or not it includes Wales in this poem depends on where one takes Camelot to be; many commentators have taken it to be in Caerleon, South Wales, designated Arthur's capital by Geoffrey of Monmouth, which would make Gawain's journey in this stanza one northward through Wales, likely along the coast, where the Gough Map (see www.goughmap.org) shows a road. But other identifications of Camelot are possible, such as Malory's Winchester; or the poet may have, like many Arthurian writers, have left its location vague.

697 *Til þat he neʒed ful negh into þe Norþe Waleʒ* Editors have attached this clause to the preceding sentence despite the oddity of the implication that Gawain finds some relief from his loneliness in rugged North Wales. I have punctuated in accord with a journey that begins in southern England and enters Wales shortly before the crossing to the Wirral.

negh MS reads *nogh*, with a comma-shaped stroke attached to the ascender of the letter *h*, which I note is the scribe's usual way of finishing the word *innogh* when

that word is written with *-gh* rather than *-3*, and which the scribe hardly uses elsewhere; other editors expand to *neghe* but the hook seems to me to be part of the same process of error that began with writing *o* for *e*.

699 *ouer þe forde3 by þe forlonde3* "over the fords by the headlands" Despite the definite articles, these may be generic coastal landscape features. Those who hold a coastal-road theory of Gawain's journey sometimes have a specific interpretation: "Apparently a reference to his crossing of the Conway and Clwyd" (Waldron, 1970). But *þe forde3 by þe forlonde3* may instead be features of Gawain's crossing of the Dee estuary; a *ford* in OE and ME need not be a crossing place fit for horseback travel, but could be a crossing navigated by boat.

700 *þe Holy-hede* There has been much discussion of this place name, and a kind of consensus has arisen around the notion that it is a reference to Holywell near the south bank of the Dee estuary; the element *Hede* could then be MED *hed* n1, sense 6a ("Origin of a river or other water supply, source, fountainhead"). Holywell is not near anything that could be called a headland, though, if the *forlonde3* of 699 are presumed to be near it, and not a very advisable place to ford the Dee, though as

noted in reference to line 699, a *ford* in ME need not be on horseback (Waldron, 1970, also points out that *hade eft bonk* "perhaps suggests" "a boat-crossing").

Though this has been confidently dismissed, could Holy Hede be a reference to the place now called Holyhead on Holy Island, Angelsey, then as now a port? Gawain would then take ship there for the Wirral, perhaps landing on its northwest corner, near present-day Hoylake and West Kirby.

701 *þe Wyldrenesse of Wyrle* This last place-name mentioned, though Gawain's journey continues, presumably northward, refers to the forest-covered Wirral peninsula, which extends between the Dee estuary and the Mersey. In the fourteenth century, it was home to bands of marauders that "were such a menace to the citizens of Chester that they petitioned the Black Prince to cause the region to be disforested" to remove the protection that forest status gave to outlaws; this was granted in 1376, but lawlessness and violence continued through the late century (Henry L. Savage, "A Note on Sir Gawain and the Green Knight," *Modern Language Notes* 46 [1931], 455).

701-2 *wonde þer bot lyte þat auþer God oþer gome wyth goud hert louied* "there lived there but few who loved either God or man with a good heart" This could also mean "Very few lived there whom either God or a good-hearted man loved" (Waldron 1970; also Andrew and Waldron 1978+), but it seems more likely that the depravity (who, in the Middle Ages, does not love God?) and hostility of the inhabitants is at issue than their unlikableness.

705 *Chapel* (Madden). MS reads *clapel*

717 *foule* (Madden). MS reads *fonle* or *focile*.

716 *bot ferly hit were* "unless it was a wonder" (i.e. he encountered foes so frequently that it was strange not to meet one)

718 *So* (Madden). MS reads *fo*.

719 *hit were to tore for to telle of þe tenþe dole* "it would be too difficult to tell the tenth part of it"

- 720** *worme3* Probably dragons rather than snakes (or worms!), though the Middle English word is ambiguous.
- 721** *wodwos* Wild people of the wood, which appear as furry bearded naked men, often carrying clubs, when used as a decorative motif.
- 723** *etayne3 þat hym auelede of þe heze felle* “giants that descended to him from the high mountains.” Previous editors have transcribed the word as *anelede*, which TG (followed by *MED*) explained by reference to OF *aneler*, to breathe or pant, positing an extension of the word to a meaning “pursue.” See *MED* s.v. *avalen*.
- 726** *nas* (Davis). MS reads *was*, and many editors have retained that reading, with awkwardness of sense.
- 727** *schadde* (Gollancz). MS reads *schadden*, which would seem to be a plural form.

730 *iisse-ikkles* The manuscript initially read *yffe ikkles*, but the scribe then for reasons that are hard to guess changed the *y* to *ii* (same hand and ink), dotting the *ii* fairly obtrusively with two upward-slanting strokes to make the intended reading clear (the tail of the *y* was not erased). Some editors have read the manuscript facts the opposite way: that *ii* has been altered to *y*, but that seems much less likely on paleographic grounds.

747 *colde* The MS would actually appear to read *colde*.

751 *to se þe seruyse* i.e. to attend the Mass *seruyse* (Morris). MS reads only *seruy*.

755 *masse ande þy matyne* Probably a reference to the first mass of Christmas morning and the service preceding: see *MED* s.v. *matin* n, sense 1b.

757-8 *Pater and Aue and Crede* The Pater noster (Lord's Prayer), Ave Maria (Hail Mary), and Apostles' Creed were the first texts memorized by children; although the

Creed is not technically a prayer but a profession of faith, it is to this day included among the devotions of the rosary.

761 *he sayned hym in sybes sere* "he crossed himself separate times" (probably after repetitions of the three prayers)

762 *Cros Kryst me spede* "may the cross of Christ bring me success"

764-6 *a won in a mote abof a launde . . . diches* "a dwelling inside a moat, above a clearing on a knoll, hemmed in under boughs of many a sturdy tree about by the ditches (i.e. moat[s])"

768-70 *pyched on a prayere . . two myle* "erected on a meadow, a game preserve all around, with a palisade of spiked poles fastened very closely that enclosed many a tree, more than two miles (in diameter? in radius? in circumference?)"

- 774 *Sayn Gilyan* Saint Julian the Hospitaller, the patron saint of innkeepers and travellers, invoked when seeking (and thanked when finding) lodgings. MS reads *say*, which editors since Morris (1864) have emended to *sayn* or *saynt*.
- 775 *þat cortaysy hade hym kydde and his cry herkened* "who had shown him courtesy (i.e. kindness, here) and listened to his cry" Editors before Putter and Stokes (2014) retained the MS reading *cortaysly*, but "*kithen* + some good quality + to someone" is a standard piece of Middle English syntax (*MED* s.v. *kithen* v, sense 3c).
- 776 *bone hostel . . . I beseche yow 3ette!* "I beseech you to grant good lodgings"
- 777 *gedere3 he to Gryngolet* "he spurs Gryngolet"
- 778 *ful chauncely* "completely by chance" (which presumably implies divine aid)
- 784 *dut no wynde3 blaste* "doubted (i.e. need fear) no blast of wind"

785 *bode on bonk þat on blonk houed* Davis's (1967) emendation of this to *bode on blonk þat on bonk houed* is tempting for its easier syntax, and the transposition would be a typical memorial error, but emendation is finally unnecessary.

786 *double dich* Michael Thompson ("Castles," *A Companion to the Gawain-Poet*, 125) expands on the suggestion of earlier students that this means a moat twice as wide as usual: "seems to mean . . . one that required a double throw or cast when digging to clear the spoil: . . . to dig a moat forty feet wide the soil had to be thrown twice either side to empty the ditch." But double moats consisting of two ditches did exist, and a fantasy castle could certainly have one.

787 *walle* This is the outermost castle wall or *barbican* (793).

789-90 *table3, enbaned vnder þe abataylment in þe best lawe* "horizontal courses of stone built out under the battlement (crenellated parapet) in the best manner" Thompson (125) interprets this whole line as a reference to "machicolation" (without further discussion), probably intending thereby not a specific reference to holes through which stones etc. were dropped on attackers but a general reference to a

projecting structure built into the top of a wall to discourage scaling. This seems the most likely explanation: at *Cleanness* 1459 a similar line (*enbaned vnder batelment with bantelles quoynt*) describes castle-like covered cups from the temple treasury as decorated with cunning *bantelles*, which are projecting courses of masonry (see Gordon, E.V. and C.T. Onions, "Notes on the Text and Interpretation of *Pearl*," *Medium Aevum* 2 [1933], 184). Here as in *Pearl* 1004, *tableȝ* is probably intended as equivalent to *bantelles*. Menner (1920), in an extended note to the same line in *Cleanness*, 1459, argues for reading *enbaned* as a reference to *ouvrage de corne*, which is the building of projecting three-sided sections of castle wall enabling the defenders more effectively to survey longer sections of wall that might be the subject of scaling or mining attempts, but although this has been taken up by *MED* s.v. *embaned* it fits less well with the use of *bantelles* in *Cleanness* and what that term must mean at *Pearl* 992 and 1017.

792 *loupe þat louked ful clene* "arrowslit that was closed very neatly" Arrowslits or loopholes were vertical slots cut into the castle wall in such a way as to enable the archer to aim from a wide recess cut into the wall behind the slit, but closed

narrowly enough at the outer face of stone to protect him from arrows from below.

795 *towre*3 (Morris). MS reads *towre*.

telded bytwene "built here and there"

803 *innoghe* (Madden). MS reads *ī nghe*.

809 *On þe wal his ernd he nome* "from the wall he [asked for and] received his [Gawain's] [account of his] business"

811 *go myn ernde* "take my message"

813 *trowe* MS reads 'trowoe'. A series of editors following Gollancz (1940) have emended to *trowee*, though his argument that elsewhere in a few instances letter *e* is doubled at line end does not seem a strong one.

815 *þen 3ede þerwyth 3eþly, and com a3ayn swyþe* There are three problems with the MS reading (*þen 3ede þ^hwy3e a3ayn swyþe*): the line is unmetrically short, missing an a-verse alliterand, and (*pace* Vantuono, 1984) does not make sense in context.

Contrary to what editors have claimed, the third word consists of a letter thorn with a mark above its shoulder that is a classic *-er* abbreviation in appearance. Editors have read this mark as an tiny letter *e* or as a letter *t*, but the first does not seem a very likely reading of the shape of glyph actually present (there is no crossing stroke, and moreover superscript *-e* is not used with thorn in the manuscript elsewhere and the combination does not seem to form part of the scribe's normal writing system—and compare the quite different miniature superscript *e* above the right shoulder of *g* in *greued*, f. 67v/71v, *Cleanness* 774); whereas the second is simply impossible as an understanding of the glyph. Instead, this is most likely just the scribe's usual way of writing the adverb *þer*. Gollancz (1940), understanding *þe*, emended by adding *3are and com* after *wy3e*, glossing *3are* as “quickly”; Davis (1967) substituted *3erne* for *3are* commenting that it “suits the poet's diction better” but otherwise followed Gollancz. Most editors since have taken the Davis emendation, but a few have resisted emending, and in a way that is the wisest course given the extent of error. Putter and Stokes (2014), after the argument

by Myra Stokes that *wy3e* is simply copied in error from the line above ("Metre and Emendation: *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* 660b and 815b," *Approaches to the Metres of Alliterative Verse*, ed. Judith Jefferson and Ad Putter [Leeds: Leeds Studies in English, 2009], 266), emend dramatically to "Then yede him the yateward, and com ayain swythe," but the mechanism for error causing the existing reading then becomes difficult to determine and it would also be better to retain as much as we already have in attempting the restoration. In fact, *3eþly* occurs more frequently in the MS than *3erne* in alliteration with *a3ayn* and suits the context, and thus is a better candidate if "the poet's diction" is to be the deciding factor, for an alliterand.

816 *folke* These are officers and servants of the castle, commoners; members of the knightly class (*kny3te3* and *swyere3* 824) come down, after he is dismounted, from the *halle* to accompany him within; finally the lord comes down from his *chambre* (833) to the *halle* to greet him, completing the hierarchical series of greetings.

821 *raysed* i.e. told them to rise

- 832** *fersly* MS reads *ferfly* (previously transcribed "fersly"), with the second *f* apparently resulting from alteration by overwriting of a letter *l*. It is also possible, but not as good an explanation of the graphic appearance here, that the scribe first wrote an *f* and then attempted to alter it to an *l* by darkening the long stroke.
- 844** *elde* (Madden). MS reads *eldee*.
- 845** *beuer-hwed* The Eurasian beaver varies in colour geographically now, from a chestnut red to an almost black-brown, but perhaps the reference is to a reddish-brown colour here.
- 846** *stif on þe strybbe* "strong in his stance"
- 847** *fre of hys speche* "noble in his speaking; of refined speech"
- 850** *chefly* "first of all, quickly" MS reads *clefly*. Most editors have followed Madden (1839) in emending to *chefly* here (so glossed by Madden, though his text actually

reads *chelly*). Andrew and Waldron (1978+) emend to *chesly* from OE *cis*, comparing *Cleanness* 543, but despite *MED* this may be a lexicographical ghost: Olsen emends to *chyfly* there for better sense. Vantuono (1984) retains the MS reading here, understanding it as an “e-o variant spelling” of ‘closly.’” See *MED* s.v. *chfli*, sense b.

852 *at his bode* This is usually taken as “at his command,” but given the spellings in this manuscript, could equally well be “at his body”: squires “of the body” assisted a prince with matters regarding his own person.

856 *blaunner* (Madden). MS reads *blaunm* or more likely *blaumn* (i.e. with five minims for four).

860 *per he wat3 dispoyled* “where he was stripped” Editors have begun a new sentence with this line, but understanding *per* in relation to the floor-cloth of *tuly and Tars* rather than the whole room brings Gawain full circle from his arming, which was on *a tule tapit tyzt ouer þe flet* (568), and emphasizes in that way the nobility of custom that reigns in the strange castle as at Arthur's court.

myrþe MS reads *myþè*, though the squiggle for *-er* is not placed directly over the *y*, but squeezed between it and the *þ*. Clearly it is an afterthought, and although editors have printed *myerþe*, it is unlikely that even the scribe intended more than the *r* he had accidentally omitted: the word is normally spelled *myrþe* or *merþe* in the MS.

862-3 *Ryche . . . best*. Many editors have emended *hem* to *hym* in this sentence, but the activities associated with the clothes (putting away and exchanging, especially) are more probably those of the servants than of the knight.

864 *happed hym* MS reads just *happed*, and almost all editors have left the line that way, but the verb *happen* ("to cover, wrap, clothe") seems to be only transitive, so *happed* here must either be a past participle (in which case a verb is missing; Gollancz [1940] emended to *wat3 happed*) or an active verb missing its reflexive object.

864-70 "As soon as he took one that sat nicely on him and clothed himself in it (with sailing skirts and fur trim by his face), truly it seemed almost to each man, all in

colours glowing and lovely, all his limbs beneath [it], that Christ never made a handsomer knight, it seemed to them."

866 *ver* Madden (1839) and Morris (1864) gloss "man, knight," the latter referring the etymology to ON *ver* (*recte verr*); Oliver Farrar Emerson's explanation ("Two Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Modern Language Notes* 36 [1921], 214) taken up by Tolkien and Gordon (1925) that Gawain makes everyone think it is "spring-time" (see *MED* s.v. *ver* n. 1) because of the bright colour (green!) in which he dresses has since been very influential. The current edition is punctuated following the suggestion, perhaps more pedestrian but also more suitable to the context, by Robert J. Menner ("Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Modern Language Review* 19 [1924]: 206) that the reference is rather to fur trimming (*MED* s.v. *veir*).

871 *Whepen in worlde he were* "wherever in the world he might be from" Gawain does not reveal his name and the court he comes from until lines 903-06, when he is engaged in conversation after he has eaten.

872-4 *mo3t . . . fo3t* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *my3t . . . fy3t*.

877 *pat* (Morris). MS reads *pa*.

883 *chefly* (Madden). MS reads *cefly*.

884 *table* (suggested by Madden in glossary). MS reads *tapit*. Almost all editors emend to *tabil*, an unlikely spelling, on the basis of the pre-21st century prejudice that scribal errors are most likely to be substitutions of individual letters.

889 *sesounde* (Madden). MS clearly reads *sofoūde*, but the second letter has been read as an *e* by all previous editors.

890 *doublefelde as hit falle3, and fele kyn fische3* "double servings, as is fitting, with many kinds of fish" As at Arthurs court at Christmas, servings are doubled from the usual amount for Christmas feasting; however, Christmas eve is also a fast day, so the dishes are all fish. Gawain and the courtiers banter about this in lines 894-8,

Gawain praising the food as a feast, the courtiers apologizing (that there is no red meat or fowl) and describing the meal as *penaunce*.

893 *sawse3 so sle3e* (Arthur S. Napier, "Notes on *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*," *Modern Language Notes* 17 [1902], 86; I have altered Napier's spelling).

The scribe has transferred the plural ending from one word to the other by memorial error.

895-6 *ful hendely . . . as hende* "very graciously, while all the men encouraged him at once, politely" Davis (1967) included *as hende* in the speech of the courtiers, translating it as "Of your courtesy." Waldron (1970, also Andrew and Waldron (1978+) suggest as another possibility that *as* can "introduce a polite imperative in ME: 'Do, gracious sir, accept this penance for the time being.'"

901 *vpon spare wyse* "in a subtle or delicate way"

907 *as case hym þen lympeð* Perhaps *hem* (of which *hym* is a spelling in the MS)

should be understood in this phrase, "as fate then happened to them," since it is the members of the strange court who are the beneficiaries of chance in this instance.

908-9 *When . . . þoʒt* Davis (1967) thinks that these lines are a narrative error because a)

the lord should have recognized Gawain when he arrived and b) he is not in the room when Gawain reveals his identity, since he greets him first by name at 937.

The first of these is best described as a narrative stratagem rather than an error, since the lord's true identity must be concealed until 2345-61; the second may presume that the lord forms part of a secondary audience for Gawain's revelation of his court and name, of knights in the main hall, receiving word by message and hoping then to meet the famous knight soon (911).

921 *þat such a gest as Gawan . . . and syng* "who grants us to have such a guest as

Gawain at the time when men happy because of his (God's) birth shall sit and sing

[i.e. at Christmas-time]"

924-5 *In meuyng of manere3 mere/ Pis burne now schal vus bryng* "This man will now bring us to talking in splendid (or merry?) manners" The adjective *mere* is more probably *MED mere* adj 1 ("glorious, splendid, fine") than *MED miri* ("merry, joyful"); either would be a possible interpretation given the scribe's spelling system, but rhyme would seem to constrain to the first.

meuyng Previously transcribed "menyng" (glossed "knowledge, remembrance" (Madden, 1839), "understanding" (Tolkien and Gordon, 1925), *MED* s.v. *menen* v 1 related to OE *mænan*, which is also possible, though the semantics are a bit stretched, but compare *SGGK* 985.

926 *I hope þat may hym here* "I expect that one who may hear him"

929 *ny3t* (Madden). MS reads *my3t* as reported correctly by Madden (1839) and Gollancz (1940); Morris (1864) followed by Tolkien and Gordon (1925) and most other editors reads the MS as *niy3t*, but although three minims in a row may certainly be read so, there is no special warrant for this in the shapes or spacing of the minims themselves, of which the scribe has simply written one too many.

- 930** *Chaplaynes* (Madden). MS reads *claplaynes*.
- 933** *loutes þerto* "comes down for it" The same verb is used when the lord descends to greet Gawain in line 833.
- 934** *closet* An enclosed pew, or possibly an enclosed chapel within the larger church, where the lady attends service with other women (the *mony cler burdez* of 942) in privacy.
- 941-2** *þenne . . . þenne . . .* "When . . . then . . ."
- 944** *of compas . . . and costes* Some suggestive word-play may be involved here: the lady is fairest *of compas* "in proportion," but her *compas* could also refer to her circumference or waist; she is fairest *of costes* "in qualities" (*MED* s.v. *cost* n1), but her *costes* could also be her sides or flanks (*MED* s.v. *coste* n).

946 *Ho* (Elizabeth Mary Wright, "Sir Gawain and the Green Knight," *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 34 [1935], 173). MS reads *he*, but Wright points out that Gawain does not leave his seat until line 971, when he asks the lord's leave.

954 *þat oper on rolled* "hung on the other one in folds"

955 *hir brest and hir bryzt þrote bare displayed* Besides its obvious symbolism as a marker of sexual availability, the bareness of the lady's throat and chest may signal that she is very up to date. A fashion for very revealing necklines swept European noble society in the 1380s (Margaret Scott, *Late Gothic Europe, 1400 – 1500*, History of Dress Series [London: Mills and Boon, 1980], 44) leading to Eustache Deschamps' lyric "Dame aiez pitié de tettine" ("Lady, show mercy to your breasts"—*Oeuvres complètes*, SATF, v. 8, p. 169) and to this passage in his *Miroir de mariage* (ca. 1400):

Or couvient un large colet

Es robes de nouvelle forge,

Par quoy les tettins et la gorge

Par la façon des entrepans

Puissent estre plus apparans. (v. 9, p. 49)

(“The dresses of the new fashion come with an open neckline, allowing the breasts and the throat, because of the cut of the bodice, to be more visible.”)

956 *schedez* (Morris, spelling *schedes*). MS reads *scheder*.

958 *chalk-quyte* (C.T. Onions, "Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Notes and Queries* 146 [1924], 245). MS reads *mylk quyte*.

960 *trvset and treleted*. "trussed and latticed" MS reads *tvset and treleted*. Madden read this as *toret and trejeted*, and editors have followed him in the misreading of the first word, but though the area has some damage the second letter is much more likely to be a *v* than an *o*, and the third is too tall for an *r* and more like the long-s the scribe is writing on this page (compare the first letter in *samen*, line 940);

moreover, to be interpreted as *r*, the glyph needs to be a malformed version of the standard two-stroke minuscule *r*, whereas a leaning 2-shaped *r* is almost

exclusively used after *o*. These terms seem to describe the older lady's headgear (the

most likely noun to attach them to is “hir frount” in any case, though they could also, by a quite usual shift in grammar, apply to the lady herself). The second must be related to OF *treillette*, a diminutive of *treille*, which refers to a trellis, lattice, espalier, grating or grille—some kind of a criss-cross structure, in any case. The aged lady’s “trellis” may consist of some kind of embroidery, but it is tempting instead to relate it to the mid-fourteenth century English fashion for elaborately crimped and architectonic layered starched veils surrounding the face, for which see Stella Mary Newton (*Fashion in the Age of the Black Prince: A Study of the Years 1340 – 1365* [Woodbridge: Boydell, 1980]), in particular pl. 33 p. 96 of a corbel from the Church of St. Mary at Bury St. Edmonds showing the head of a young woman whose very substantial and architectural outermost veil is crimped into a lattice of diamond-shaped cells. If this is the kind of “trellis” our lady wears, then *trvset* (“trussed up”) might simply refer to the wrapping afforded by the same piece of head-gear—and the two adjectives together then suggest a confining defensive structure built up of its starched “tryfles” (ornamental folds of cloth?).

Alternatively but not as likely, *treleted* might be a reference to the kind of criss-cross jewelled hair-net worn by Jeanne de Boulogne in a carving on the chimney-piece of

the great hall of the Palais de Justice, Poitiers, c. 1360 (Joan Evans, *Dress in Medieval France* [Oxford: Clarendon, 1952] pl. 29).

965 *for Gode* T.N. Smallwood, "Middle English For Gode: 'In Truth' and not 'By God'," *Notes and Queries* 55 (2008), 4-13, has argued persuasively that in some early Middle English texts differentiation of spelling between the Middle English reflexes of God and good shows that editors have mistaken one noun for the other and have "before God," i.e. roughly "by God," where they should have "for good," meaning something like "in truth." I am less persuaded by the argument in the same author's "For gode in Chaucer and the Gawain-poet," *Chaucer Review* 46 (2012), 466-71, about this line, which relies too heavily, in my view, on an alleged consistency of spelling in this MS, and on a supposed avoidance of oaths in bobs in the alliterative tradition, and must in any case admit that the rhyme here would be rendered inaccurate if this were the *good* word rather than the *God* word.

967 *bal3* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *bay*, which in context would most probably be the horse-colour word (attempts to connect it to the *bay* in *bay window* are

unconvincing), but although we know the colour of her chin despite it being wrapped in veils (958), it seems unlikely that we are meant to know the colour of her buttocks. However, the emendation is not very explicable on paleographical grounds: Tolkien and Gordon allege a similarity between *l̥* and *y* in the MS that does not seem to me to obtain.

968 *more lykkerwys on to lyk* “More delicious to lick on” Editors have been shy of giving ME *lyk* its full force here, asserting for example that it “has not the modern sense ‘lick’, but rather ‘taste’” (Tolkien and Gordon [1925] note). There is little evidence of such an attenuated sense elsewhere in ME, and no particular reason to assume it here. The similarly bashful attempt of Gollancz (1940) to assign it to ME “liken” (with long *i*—“to like”) would seem to be foiled by the rhyme (though it is taken up by MED). George B. Pace (“Physiognomy and *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*,” *English Language Notes* 4 [1967], 164) noted possible word-play with another meaning of ME *likerous*: “lecherous.”

970 *lent* (S.O. Andrew, “The Text of *Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knyzt*,” *Review of English Studies* 6 (1930), 175). MS reads *went*. MED records the idiom *lenden*

ayenes (s.v. *lenden* sense 2b), "to go or come against (sb.), fight against, confront." A

few editors have retained the MS reading, perhaps considering the alliteration

completed by the three alliterands in the a-verse.

975 *kallen hym of aquoyntaunce* "ask to get to know him", literally, "ask for [closer] familiarity"

979 *spyce3* Spices were taken with wine or in wine after the evening meal in the

Middle Ages in noble society for their digestive, breath-sweetening, and

(supposed) medicinal qualities.

983-5 *hent . . . whyle* "took his hood off nobly and hung it on a spear, and encouraged

them to get the honour of [winning] it, who might occasion the most mirth that

Christmas season" The precise nature of this game is mysterious: Who will judge

who gives the most mirth? Do the courtiers compete individually ("I schal fonde")

or in teams ("wayned hem"; "with help of my frende3")? If in teams, who gets

the hood? Is the hood alone the prize, or does it stand for a whole livery ("þe

wede3")?

984 *hem* This has previously been transcribed *hom*, but the *e* here is in the hand of the person who went through this page refreshing faded letters, and this is one of the ways that person wrote the letter *e*; compare the first *e*, also in the refresher's hand, of *frende3* line 987.

987 *wede3* This is frequently emended to the singular, but see note on 983-5.

988 *hit tayt make3* "behaves cheerfully"

992 *kyng* (MS) Emended to "lord" by Gollancz (1912 revision of Morris) followed by later editors except Moorman (1978) and Vantuono (1984), presumably on the basis that Bertilak "is not regarded as a king in this poem" (Thomas A. Knott, "The Text of *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*," *Modern Language Notes* 30 [1915], 106), though the reason given by Tolkien and Gordon (1925) is to improve the alliteration. However, as Vantuono (1984) points out, "kyng" does alliterate with "comaundet" (though on an unstressed syllable, which Vantuono does not note). It also seems presumptuous in an editor to dictate to the poet the social structure of

his imagined Arthurian world by denying that Bertilak can be properly described as a “king”: whether Bertilak is “regarded as a king in this poem” or not depends entirely on whether the editor has emended this line. (Vantuono retains the MS reading but understands it in a metaphorical sense: “king of his castle just as a father today may be thought of as a king of his household.”)

995 *tyme* MS reads *tymy*, apparently corrected from *tiny* by the addition of a second right stroke to the already-completed final *y*, with darkening of the left stroke of that *y* to make it into a third minim of *m*; there may also be (unsuccessful) attempts to erase the new *y*. All editors except Vantuono, who reads *tiny* and translates “tiny Child,” seem to have read the MS erroneously as *tyme*.

996 *bat* Very difficult to read in the MS itself, and the *b* marked as illegible or supplied by some editors; it is, however, verifiable using image manipulation (inversion, particularly with the blue channel selected) in the digital images; it is also partly visible as an offset on the opposite page.

1000 *derf men vpon dece drest of þe best* This line could mean a number of different things. I have punctuated it to make *messes ful quaynt* the object of *drest*, so "bold men on the dias arranged very elegant dishes of the best," but another strong possibility is suggested by comparison with *Cleanness 1399* (*non wat3 dressed vpon dece bot þe dere seluen*) and *SGGK 74-5*, (*Guenore ful gay . . . dressed on þe dere des*); this line would then mean "bold men of the best [were] seated on the dias," more awkward syntactically, but certainly possible.

1005 *as hem best semed* This looks like a reference to an arbitrary seating arrangement, but it means, "as was most appropriate for them" (that is, "in strict order of rank," *vche grome at his degre*), not "as seemed best to them."

1006 *Bi* "by the time that"

1009 *to poynte hit zet I pyned me* "and nevertheless I made an effort to summarize it"

1012 *derne* Given the spellings and letter-forms of the manuscript, this could also be *derue*, "noble," but all editors have seen it as a reference to private conversation.

1014 *þat* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads (i.e. *and*).

1018-9 *Vche mon tented hys, and þay two tented þayres*. "Each man paid attention to his [own business] and the two of them attended to theirs."

1020-2 *þat day and þat oper . . . þe þryd . . . Sayn Joneȝ day* The poem appears to designate a series of four days of feasting here: Christmas day, the following two days, and then Saint John's day. This is not problematic in the broader time-scheme of the poem, since it would take us up to December 28, and assign the three hunts correctly to December 29-31, but the feast of Saint John the Apostle is and was 27 December. Either a textual error has occurred or the poet has made a temporal error here, which would be most unusual in a carefully-timed poem. Gollancz (1940) suggested the omission of a line referring to the Feast of the Holy Innocents (also known as Childermass), 28 December, and proposed (in his notes) *With most myrþe and mynstralsye Childermas sued*, modelled on line 985, a suggestion implemented by Silverstein (1984) in his text as his line 1022a. Putter and Stokes (2014) instead exchange lines 1021 and 1022, making *þe þryd* a reference to the third of the post-

Christmas days, which in their proposal (an advance on Ad Putter, "In Search of Lost Time: Missing Days in *Sir Cleges* and *Sir Gawain*," *Time in the Medieval World*, ed. Humphreys and Ormond [Cambridge: Cambridge UP, 2001], 119-36) has been misunderstood by the scribe as completing the sequence *pat day and pat oper*, rather than the (implicit) sequence of three saints' days *after* Christmas beginning with St. Stephen, December 26. Other editors, such as Davis (1967), content themselves with noting an apparent problem, as do I, noting also the possible suggestion offered by Tolkien and Gordon (1925) in their note on 1025 (though they do not address the temporal point directly), that the visitors stay up all night on Saint John's day and take their leave (lines 1027-8) the next day, making the conversation of the host and Gawain that begins in the current stanza (line 1031 and following) one that takes place on Holy Innocents', not on Saint John's day. See further Victor Yelverton Haines, "Morgan and the Missing Day in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Mediaeval Studies* 33 (1971), 354-9.

1028 *strange* (Gollancz). MS reads *stronge*. Possibly this could be understood as a pleonastic reference to the noble status of the guests, the presumption being that a man of the knightly class is necessarily *wy3e stronge*, but it seems more likely

that Gollancz is right that it is a reference to revellers who are not of the household.

Compare *Cleanness* 875.

1029 *gef hym god day* Usually translated as "said goodbye to him" (Waldron, 1970),

but *hym* could equally likely be a spelling for the plural *hem* (not uncommon in the MS), since Gawain has been invited to stay *quyle yow lykez* (814), and might thus join the host in saying goodbye to the departing Christmas-only guests.

1030 *þe chymne* (Madden). MS reads *þehȳne*.

1031 *draʒez hym on dryʒe* "takes him aside"

1032 *þat* (suggested by Madden). MS reads , which only Vantuono (1984) retains.

1037 *Grant merci* (Madden). "much thanks" MS reads *nerci*.

1037 *coþe Sir Gawayn* MS reads *q gawayn*, that is, the abbreviation for *sir* consisting

of a long-s crossed from top-right to bottom left, followed by the abbreviation used

for Latin *quod* in Latin manuscripts, consisting of a letter *q* crossed from top-right to bottom left. These are graphically similar, especially as realized here, and I suggest that they have been confused and reversed. For *cope* as an expansion of the *quod* glyph, see the note on line 255.

1038 *þe Heze Kyng yow ʒelde* "may God ('the High King') reward you for it"

1052-3 *a place, I wot not in worlde whederwarde to wende hit to fynde* "a place that I do not know in what direction to travel to find"

1053 *wot not* MS reads simply *wot*; other editors have emended to *not* or *ne wot*.

1054 *I nolde bot if I hit negh myʒt* "I would not want not to approach it"

1060 *stabled bi statut a steuen* "established by agreement an appointment"

1062 *bot noked now wonteʒ* "only a very little is now lacking", i.e. New Year is very nearby

1067 *myn* (Madden). MS reads *myȳ*.

1069 *pat* (Morris). MS reads *pa*.

1070 *Pe Grene Chapayle vpon grounde greue yow no more* "let the Green Chapel
distress you no more" ("vpon grounde" is a tag of minor semantic content); i.e. "do
not worry any more about reaching the Green Chapel."

1072 *quyle forth dayez* "until late in the day"

1074 *in spenne* "there"; *spenne* may refer to a hedge or a hedge-enclosed piece of land,
but here in a tag it has very attenuated sense.

1088 *cryande* MS reads *crrande*, but this has been mistranscribed as *criande* since
Madden (1839); *y* is more graphically similar to *r* in this hand than *i* is.

1089 *hau* See note on line 23.

1090 *wyl 3e halde þis hes here at þys one3?* "will you keep that promise here right now?"

1092 *3owre* (2nd; suggested by Madden). MS reads *3owe*.

1097 *tomorn quyle þe messequyle* "tomorrow until time for Mass" The interpretation "during Mass" is an incorrect understanding of the preposition *quyle* here.

1098 *wyth my wyf þat wyth yow schal sitte* The looseness of the syntax here allows two interpretations: that the wife will sit with Gawain as he takes his meal, or that she will sit with him while he sleeps in, up in his *lofte* (upstairs room).

1107 *quat chek so 3e acheue* "whatever success you have" The word *chek*, often elsewhere meaning failure, evil fate, etc., seems to have acquired the meaning "success" in the romances, as a passage from the *Wars of Alexander* makes clear: "Was no3t Sexes him-selfe þe souereynest in erth, And cheued him of cheualry chekis out of nombre?" See *MED* s.v. *chek* n. sense 3. Waldron (1970—later Andrew and

Waldron 1978+) simply translates "whatever bad luck you have" and describes the word as having "sinister overtones" in its possible other reference to losing at chess, the failure of hawks to catch their quarry, and so on, but here and at 1857 the surface meaning is at worst neutral.

1108-9 *Swete . . . better!* "Dear [sir], let us swap like that, answer [me] truly, whether to a man empty[ness] happens that way (i.e. he gets nothing in the exchange) or better."

1114 *dalten vnty3tel* "engaged in revelry; partied"

1116 *frenkysch fare* "French (i.e. sophisticated, courtly) behaviour"

1123 *recorded couenaunte3 ofte* "[they] often rehearsed [the] agreements" The plural here and *3et firre* in line 1105 suggest that there are two agreements: that Gawain will remain in his room each day and lounge at his ease until Mass while his host goes hunting; and that they will swap whatever they get for whatever the other has gotten.

1126 *Ful* This stanza marks the beginning of a new section of the poem, signalled in the MS by leaving a blank line before it and beginning the stanza with an ornamented initial six lines high.

1137 *by þat þat* "by the time that"

1139 *þise cacheres þat coupe* "hunters who knew" (well how to hunt); *þise* can be omitted in translation.

1146 *To trystors vewters 3od* "dog-handlers went to hunting stations" (to which the deer will be driven by hunters and hounds in the next stanza to be shot at with arrows and brought down by the greyhounds).

1147 *couples hunttes of kest* "hunters released the coupling leashes" (the dogs are coupled together on leashes at 1139 before being released from the kennel).

1150 *At þe fyrst queche of þe quest quaked þe wylde* "At the first advance of the pack of hounds the wild (animals) quivered." *queche* has previously been transcribed *quethe* ("utterance"—see *MED* s.v. *quethe* n.), but the letter looks more like a *c* than a *t* (the two can be similar in this script and hand): see *MED* s.v. *quecchen* v. and *OED* s.vv. *quetch*, *quinch*.

1151-75 *Der drof in þe dale . . . ful oft con launce and lyzt* The deer hunt described in this stanza is similar to the "ordinance and the manner of hunting when the king will hunt in forests or in parks for the hart with bows and greyhounds and stable" (*Master of Game* 188), with the exceptions that the male deer (*hertteȝ* and *bukkeȝ*, the males of the red and fallow deer) are here excluded from a hunt that takes place in *fermysoun tyme* (closed season) when only female deer (*hindeȝ* and *does*, again the red and fallow) could be hunted, and that the lord in this poem, rather than remaining at one hunting station as in the *Master of Game*, rides and alights repeatedly (1175, probably from station to station). As described in the *Master of Game* (188-199), the hunt begins with the quiet early-morning establishment of the *stablye*, an open-mouthed ring of hunting stations (*trystors*, 1146) at the borders of the area of the hunt. Once the king has arrived and is in position, the

pack of scenting hounds (*þe quest*, 1150; *rachches*, 1164; *braches* 1142)) is loosed at the mouth of the ring, to drive the deer towards the stations where hunters shoot at them with bow and arrow and/or set greyhounds on them to bring them down.

1161 *at vche wende vnder wande wapped a flone* "at every turn in the woods an arrow flew"

1162 *on þe broun* "into the brown (hides)"

1179 *þe god mon* Although *god* ("good") is a frequent collocation with Gawain's name, there may be a subtle insinuation in this phrase, with the accent forced to the adjective by the alliteration: see *MED* s.v. *god man* phrase: householder, husband.

1183 *dernly* (Davis). The MS reads *derfly*, likely as a scribal misreading of an exemplar's *dernly* as *deruly*, then respelled. Both Tolkien and Gordon (1925) and Gollancz (1940) consider but reject the emendation, but Mabel Day argues that "wherever 'derf(ly)' occurs in Gawain, Patience and Cleanness, it has a sense of bold, vigorous action, which is quite out of place here" (in Gollancz, 1940).

1195 *lay lurked* Possibly a calque on the French verbal formation *gésir coi/coite* ("to lie silent/motionless") though Putter and Stokes (2014) for metrical reasons emend to *lay and lurked*.

1196-7 *compast . . . þoʒt* "reflected in his mind upon what that event might mean or signify—it seemed astonishing to him" MS *meue* or *mene* has been interpreted by most editors as *meue*, but *mene* and *amount* are rough synonyms here: see *MED* s.v. *amounten*, sense 4.

1199 *to aspye wyth my spelle in space* "to find out by (my) speaking right now" The word *in* is illegible in the MS, though there appear to be the remnants of ink of a macron extending to the left of the damaged area, so the reading was probably *ī*.

1201 *lēt as hym wondered* "pretended he was surprised"

1202 *as bi his saʒe þe sauer to worthe* "as if to become the more secure in his speech"

1208 *gay* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *fayr*.

1210 *bot true vus may schape* "unless a truce may happen for us" The lady evokes a martial situation in which she has captured a sleeping enemy soldier, who is now her prisoner unless a truce is declared between the warring parties.

1215 *gai* This word is illegible in the manuscript except for its first letter; there is space for two more letters.

cope See note to line 255.

þe lyþe "the agreeable/compliant/obedient" MS reads *þellyþe*, which has apparently been read as *þeblyþe* by all previous editors, who have printed *þe blyþe*.

1214 *yourr*: MS reads *yo* ? (i.e. abbreviation for 'our' followed by 2-shaped 'r'), which only Davis (1967) and Vantuono (1984) record, Davis emending to *your* and Vantuono retaining the MS reading.

1215 *I 3elde me 3ederly and 3e3e . . . byhoue3 nede* "I surrender quickly and call for mercy, and that is best, in my judgement, for I must do so necessarily (i.e. have no other choice)" Gawain evokes the same situation as the lady has earlier in the stanza.

1219 *deprece your prysoun* "release your prisoner"

1233 *drawen and dit with a derf haspe* "pulled shut and closed with a sturdy latch"

1237-8 *3e ar welcum, to my cors, yowre awen won to wale* "You are welcome, to me (i.e. I welcome you), to adopt your own usual manner of behaving." See *MED* s.v. *wone* n1, senses 2a, c, e. There is a history of titillated scholarly misreading of *welcum to my cors* as a more or less literal offer to Sir Gawain to enjoy the lady's body, but the sense "to be allowed to take advantage of (something)" for "to be welcome to (something)" is post-medieval, and *my cors* is a simple periphrasis for "me."

1239 *Me behoue3 of fyne force* "I must by pure necessity" The lady cedes control to Sir Gawain as the superior in nobility and courtesy (*honour* and *hendelayk*, line 1228).

1245 *and yow god þoʒt at saʒe oþer at seruyce . . . þe plesaunce of your prys* "if it seemed good to you that I might apply (anything) in speech or service towards pleasing your nobility (i.e. your noble self) " The syntax is not easy here.

1250 *hit were littel daynte* "it would show little regard/respect"

1251 *hit ar ladyes innoʒe þat leuer wer nowþe* "there are plenty of ladys who would rather at this time"

1253 *to daly with derely your daynte wordeʒ* "to converse splendidly with (i.e. in response to) your elegant words" The word *daly* can indicate romantic or sexually charged talk, but more usually means elegant or leisurely conversation.

1255 *þat* (Madden). MS reads *þat þ'*.

1256-7 *I louue þat ilk Lorde . . . in my honde þat al desyres* "I thank the Lord who rules the heavens (that) I have entirely in my hand what everyone desires"

1262 *answared* (Madden—suggested in note). MS reads *afwarded*.

1264-67 *For I haf founden . . . wel conne3*. "For I have found, in good faith, your generosity noble, and have very much from other people (i.e. in this castle) received their (kind) deeds, but the honour that they give me is not (properly) seen (to be) for my merit: it is to your own credit, who only know how to do well." Lines 1265-6 are clearly botched by the scribe, though early editors and Vantuono make efforts to interpret them without any emendation: *op'ful much of op'folk fongen ho? dede3, /bot þe daynte þ' þay delen fo? my difert nyfen*. The discussion over this crux (these cruces?) is too extensive to summarize in a note with any profit, but probably the best attempt to understand line 1265 as it stands is Davis's (1967), which Barron (1974) manages to fit with some degree of plausible sense into his translation: "for, truly, I have found in you a noble generosity; and some people [the first *oper*] take their line of conduct very much from others, but the honour that such people accord me is by no means by no means due to my merit." The semantics and

grammar of the first *oper* seem fiercely twisted in this, however, and good sense can be achieved by omitting it as a probable relic of scribal eye-skip badly recovered. The other problem is MS *nyfen*, impossible to relate plausibly to *nice* ("foolish"—Morris, 1864; Tolkien and Gordon, 1925), and not persuasively separated as *nys en* ("is not ever"—Vantuono, 1984, suggesting *MED ene* adv). Davis (1967) emends to *nys euen* ("is not equal to"); Waldron (1970, also Andrew and Waldron, 1984+) to *nys ever* ("is not at all"), the first assuming haplography, the second omission of the abbreviation mark, both of which have been influential suggestions. Putter and Stokes (2014) reject both of those emendations on metrical grounds, and print *nis hit*, commenting, "Since we can torture no convincing sense out of *nysen* . . . we have settled for an unobtrusive emendation that preserves metre without altering the plain sense of the line."

1274 *trwe* (Madden). MS reads *trwee*.

1281 *let lyk as ho hym loued mych* "behaved as if she loved him much" MS reads *let lyk a,* in which many editors have seen an unstressed form *a* of the feminine pronoun *ho*, which would however be the only such form in the manuscript. Tolkien and

Gordon (1925) emended *lyk a* to *lyk as*. Putter and Stokes (2014) argue that "[t]he idiom is in fact *let as* . . . ; there is no example in *MED* of *let as* being varied to *let lik(e) as*." They emend the line substantially to "And aye the lady let as ho liked him and loved him swythe," which also has the advantage of conforming to their metrical rules, but *leten as* means "to pretend," and it would seem a narrative mistake for the poet to introduce the idea of deception on the lady's part so pointedly at this point in the poem. Rather, *let* has the meaning "behaved" (*MED* s.v. *leten* v, sense 17b), *lyk as* goes together as "as if" (*MED* s.v. *like* adv, sense 1b), and a pronoun subject must be supplied.

1283-5 *þa3 ho were burde bry3test . . . boute hone* "Even if she were the most resplendent of women, the man had the less love available (literally, "in his load, baggage; along with him") in his mind because of the destruction/loss he was seeking without delay." MS reads *þa3 I were burde bry3teft þe burde*; the substitution of *ho* for *I* and *burne* for the second *burde*, suggested by Morris (1864), though resisted by many editors, resolves a rhetorical/metrical awkwardness (the repetition of *burde*), a narrative awkwardness (the sudden eruption of the lady's

thoughts, otherwise veiled (from us), and a structural awkwardness (we would then be privy to the lady's knowledge that Gawain must face the blow).

1292 *he þat spedeȝ vche spech* "he who makes each speech successful" i.e. God

1293 *gotȝ not in mynde* (Gollancz) "does not occur to one." Many editors retain MS

gotȝ ī mynde, and the assumption that this itself is an idiom meaning "is incredible" is

hard to combat when there seem to be no other instances of similar expressions in

the corpus, but cf. *MED mind(e)* n1, sense 3e(c), *comen in minde* ("to come to

(one's) memory or thought, occur to (sb.)"); see also *MED comen* v sense 14.

1295 *castes* Probably to be seen as a spelling of *MED cost* n1 (to which Gollancz

emends—"moral conduct, behavior; customs, manners") rather than *MED cast* n

("speaking, utterance"), *pace MED*.

1301 *bi sum towch of summe tryfle at sum taleȝ ende* "by touching on some small thing

at the conclusion of a conversation"

1303-4 *as a knyzt falle3 and fire lest he displese yow* "as befits a knight, and (he shall do)

further lest he displease you"

1304 *so* (Morris—suggested by Madden). MS reads *fo*.

1312 *pat menskly hym keped* "which looked after him honourably"

1315 *Wat3* (Gollancz—1897 edition of Morris, with *Was* or *Nas* suggested by both Madden and Morris but not implemented in their texts). MS reads *w'*.

1324 *a querre* A formal display of the animals that had been killed.

1326 *þe grattest of gres þat þer were* "the greatest in fat (i.e. the fattest) that there were there"

1327 *as þe dede aske3* "as is appropriate to the task" The succeeding lines outline the correct procedure for field dressing the deer.

1328 *þe asay* A formal examination of the catch, in which the animals were sliced open along the brisket before the lord to judge the thickness of their fat (here *two fyngeres* thick at least); fat animals are better eating than scrawny ones because their flesh is marbled with fat, making it more tender to the tooth.

1330 *slyt þe slot, sesed þe erber* The *slot* is the hollow at the base of the throat where the breastbone begins, and the word *erber* has been explained as the first stomach of ruminants (i.e. the rumen—see Godefroy s.v. *herbiere* s.f. 2, Littré s.v. *herbier*; *MED* s.v. *erber*) and as the throat or gullet (another definition in Godefroy). However, no part of the paunch could be plausibly accessed by slitting open the throat, as some editors have had it! J. Douglas Bruce, "The Breaking of the Deer in *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*" (*Englische Studien* 32 [1903]: 32-36) showed that the *erber*, meaning the gullet, was "made" (tied up—to avoid spilling stomach contents on the carcass) as a first step towards gutting the animal: "begin first to make the arbor, which is the conduit which leadeth vnto the stomake, guts and bag, and must be made fast and close by a round knot" (*A Iewell for Gentry*, 1614, G.2v).

1331 *þe schyre knitten* "knotted the bright (gullet)"? If, as seems likely, this is the adjective *schyre* ("bright, shining"), the application seems unusual.

1332 *rytte þay þe foure lymmes* "they sliced open the four limbs"

1333 *bowelez* (Gollancz, spelling *bouelez*). MS reads *balez*.

1334 *lystily for laucyng and lere of þe knot* "skillfully to avoid loosening and loss of the knot" Gollancz's emendation to *þe lere of þe knot*, which he translates as "the ligature of the knot" has been attractive to many editors, but although the OF *liëure* does get borrowed into Middle English (for binding tape and for thickeners for sauces), it is most frequently spelled *liour(e)* (the *MED* headword), and only once appears as *lere*, in a late southern text, so the emendation seems both audacious and unnecessary.

1337-8 *Pen scher . . . hole sides*: George Gascoigne in *The Noble Arte of Venerie or Hunting*, 1575, gives this description of the ceremony attending the cutting off of the shoulders in the English manner of breaking up the deer:

We vse some ceremonie in taking out the shoulder. For first he which
 taketh it out, cuts the thinne skin of the flesch (when the Deares skinne is
 taken off) round about the legge, a little about the elbowe ioynt. And there
 he rayseth out the synew or muskle with his knife, and putteth his
 forefinger of his left hand, through under the sayd muskle to hold
 the legge by. If afterwarde he touch the shoulder or any part of the legge,
 with any other thing than his knyfe, vntill he haue taken it out, it is a
 forfayture, and he is thought to be no handsome woodman. Then
 with his shoulder knyfe he cuts an hole betweene the legge and the
 brysket, and there puts in his knife, and looseneeth the shoulder from the
 syde, going about with his knyfe, neare to the outside of the skynne,
 vntill he haue quyte taken out the shoulder, and yet lefte the skynne of the
 syde fayre and whole. And if he doe it not at three boutes, it is also a
 forfeiture. (134-5)

There are two small holes mentioned here, and Tolkien and Gordon (1925)
 thought the *lyttel hole* of line 1338 was a reference to the first one, into which the
 left forefinger is inserted, while Davis in his revision (1967) picked the second
 one. The first hole matches better with the verb *haled* ("lifted"), whereas the second,

through which it seems that a narrow knife is inserted and then moved in a circular way without enlarging the entry hole ("looseneth the shoulder from the syde, going about with his knyfe") and without cutting the skin ("and yet lefte the skynne of the syde fayre and whole"), matches better the phrase *to haue hole sydes*. Recent editors have chosen the latter explanation, which on the whole seems preferable despite the fact that the poet has already had the beast skinned (1332).

1342 *þe auanters* The 1614 *A Iewell for Gentry* says that "That part of the vmbles which cleaue vnto the throat-bole is called the aduancers" (G.2v); in addition to the *wesaunt* and *wynt-hole*, this would include, for example, the large arteries and veins of the neck. However, the poet may understand the term as applying also to the forward chest contents (heart and lungs), since loosening the diaphragm from the ribs follows immediately here.

1347 *alle þe ryme3 by þe rybbe3* "all the membranes by the ribs" Probably the diaphragm, which most impedes the voiding of the thoracic and abdominal cavities, is primarily intended, since it is directly attached to the ribs, but the peritoneum (see

Henry L. Savage, review of Gollancz edition, *Modern Language Notes* 59 [1944]:

349) might also need to be cut loose in some places.

1345 *euenden* "made uniform, trimmed smooth" (i.e. by cutting away adhesions etc.).

The Gollancz (1940) emendation to *euen down*, partly replicated by the Waldron (1970; also Andrew and Waldron 1978+) glossing of *euenden* as "right down," is attractive but does not seem necessary. Another possibility is that the *de* juncture here, immediately below that of *ryde* in the line above, has been accidentally transferred from there, the original reading then being *euen to þe haunche*.

1347 *neme for þe noumbles* Given manuscript spellings, this could either mean "take as the numbles" (*MED* s.v. *nimen* v.) or "designate the numbles" (*MED* s.v. *nemnen* v.), with the former more likely, given that the construction of *nemnen* with *for* usually means "name to (an office, etc.)" or "to name after (something else)."

1350 *þe lappez þay lauce bihynde* "they cut loose the flaps behind," with *þe lappez* perhaps referring specifically to the vulva; see *MED* s.v. *lappe* n, sense 6b. Cutting out around the anus and sexual parts at the rump to allow them to be drawn in

through the pelvic bone still attached to the intestines, bladder, etc., would be the last step in voiding the cavity.

1351 *hewe hit*: i.e. the remaining carcass; the two *hits* in line 1344 and the *pat* in the previous line refer to the mass of internal organs (the numbles).

1355 *pe corbeles fee* "the raven's reward": the xiphoid process, a cartilaginous continuation of the breast bone, was thrown away for the ravens to eat: "There is a litle gristle which is vpon the spoone of the brysket, which we cal the Ravens bone, bycause it is cast vp to the Crowes or Ravens whiche attende hunters" (George Gascoigne, *The Noble Arte of Venerie or Hunting*, 1575, 135).

1357 *ayper* (Morris). MS reads *ap*.

1358 *ycche freke for his fee as falle3 forto haue* "each man for his reward as it is appropriate for him to have" The hunting manuals give sometimes quite elaborate lists of the division of the spoils of the hunt, certain parts of each deer being reserved for the master hunter, etc., but probably what is meant in this line is the simpler right of

each hunter who has killed a deer to claim its skin as his fee: "And it is to be known that every man[,] bow and fewterer[,] that hath slain anything should mark it that he might challenge his fee, and have it at the curée" (*Master of Game*, 196).

1372 *Thenne sumned þe syre in þat sale þe meny* The manuscript reading, *Thēne comaūded þe loꝛde ī þ' fale to famen alle þe meny*, is suspiciously periphrastic-sounding, probably unmetrical, and lacking one alliterand in the a-verse. Gollancz (followed by Putter and Stokes) replaced *lorde* with *syre* and Silverstein *comaunded* with *sumned*, in each case without other intervention, but neither substitution fixes the other problems with the line.

1373 *on logh to lyzt* "to come down (to the main hall from their upper chamber)"

1372 *Gawayn* (Madden). MS reads *gaway*.

1377 *to þe tayles* The tails were not cut off when the animals were skinned and would facilitate a count of the total number of deer after the carcasses had been quartered.

1386 *and I haf worthyly þis wonnen, wone3 wythinne* "I have honourably won this (i.e. the kiss he is about to give), indoors" (see *MED* s.v. *wone* n2, sense 1c for *withinne wones*). For the sequence *worthyly þis wonnen, wone3 wythinne* the MS reads only *wo ʳthyly þis wone3 wythīne*. Tolkien and Gordon (1925) inserted *wonnen* before *þis* for sense, understanding the latter as a plural demonstrative modifying *wone3*, and also emended *and* to *þat* to provide an antecedent for *hit* in line 1387. They have been followed by all later editors except Vantuono (1984), who concocts a doubtful understanding of the MS line as it stands.

1389 *he* (Madden). MS reads *ho*. Here and in line 1394, where the scribe has written *wytte of hor seluen*, the lady has been inappropriately brought into the text.

1390 *Tas*: the MS actually appears to read *cas* here.

1391 *I wowche hit saf fynly, þa3 feler hit were* "I bestow it entirely, even if it were greater" i.e. "I bestow it entirely, as I would have done also had it been greater."

- 1394** *yowreseluen* (Tolkien and Gordon, spelling *yorseluen*). MS reads *ho? feluen*.
- 1406** *what* (Tolkien and Gordon, spelling *Wat*). MS reads *pat*.
- 1407** *mette*: This word is much obscured by ink transfer from the opposite page, but there does not seem to be a macron over the second *e* as many previous editors have thought (though it is not always clear whether editors who are not as precise about manuscript readings may not be seeing a spelled-out *metten*, also not the case).
- 1412** *crowen* (Tolkien and Gordon); MS reads *crowe3*.
- 1419** *þo þorne3*: where the wild boar would be encountered: "they lie moste commonly in the strongest holdes of Thornes and thicke Bushes" (Gascoigne, *The Noble Art of Venerie or Hunting*, 1575, p. 151).
- 1422** *wyth a wrast uoyce* "in a high/excited voice" See MED s.v. *wresten* v., senses 2c and 2d, and compare *Cleanness* 1166. Editors have all followed Madden (1839) in transcribing the last word *noyce*, but *uoyce* gives better sense.

1426 *glauerande glam* "loud-voiced clamour" Almost all editors since Tolkien and Gordon (1925) have followed them in emending to *glauer ande glam*, but Putter and Stokes (2014) point out that "The verb *glaveren* . . . is well attested; the noun *glaver* is not," the only other instance (in *Wars of Alexander*) possibly being an error for *glaverande*.

1435 *whyl* "until"

1438 *vnsoundyly* This could mean either "in a manner dān̄gerous to himself, unwisely," or "in a manner dangerous to the hunters and dogs, threateningly."

1440 *fro þe sounder, þat syre ful olde* MS reads *foʀ þe foūder þat wiʒt ful olde*, where *wiʒt* is clearly a scribal substitution for a less common alliterating word.

1441 *a borelych best* (Burrow). These words are not in the manuscript, which has an area of obliterated text at this point. See *Cleanness* 1488.

1445 "*Hay!*" *ḡay* The MS reading appears to be *hay ḡay*, which makes the line chiasmatic, but has been transcribed *hay hay* by all editors since Madden (1839).

1456 *ḡe poynteḡ payred at ḡe pyth ḡat pyḡt in his scheldeḡ* "the points failed at the strength that was present in his shields." The "shields" of a wild boar are the tough skin of its shoulders and flanks.

1466 *rydeḡ* (Vantuono 1984). The manuscript is close to illegible here, with only the initial *r* clearly visible. Most editors have read *rode*, but Vantuono (1984) believed he saw *rydeḡ* by ultraviolet light, Silverstein (1984), also using UV, reports seeing *ryde* "plus another illegible letter," and that seems to be substantiated by the little *I* can make out by image manipulation (inversion of the blue channel), where the final *ḡ* is faintly visible, where ligature of *d* and *e* is fairly clear, and where the left stroke of a *y* seems likelier than the left stroke of *o*. (The colour image also has what appears to be the tail of a *y*, though that does not get clearer with image manipulation.)

1474 *wat3 hym ate* Waldron (1970, later Andrew and Waldron 1978) suggests a double meaning here: "no doubt deliberately ambiguous: 'Very early she visited him (or 'was pestering him') in order to bring about a change in his attitude."

1477 *worthyly* MS reads *wor³thy*, and this has been accepted by all editors and made its way into the MED (as an adverbial use), but seems unlikely and is probably a scribal error.

1482 *wrast* The mild definition "disposed" initiated by Madden (1839) and followed by all subsequent editors seems unlikely given the general semantics of this verb (it would be the only instance of this sense in the *MED* corpus), which generally implies forcible twisting rather than unforced turning. Better to translate "compelled, constrained" (*MED wrasten* sense 4b, c) here.

1483 *conne3 not of compaynye þe coste3 vndertake* "does not know how to perform the normal actions (or "cannot afford the costs") of familiarity/friendship/intimacy"
The word *compaynye* is especially ambiguous in this charge of the lady's, with

meanings ranging from the relationship between members of a social gathering to actual sexual intimacy.

1484 *kennes* This is the reading of the first line of f. 111r/115r (actually, *kēnes*); the catchword at the bottom of the previous page (f. 110v/114v) has *kēne*z.

ʒe kest hom of mynde MS reads *ʒe kest hom of yo m̄yde*, which is metrically doubtful and likely scribal.

1485 *taʒtte* "taught you," a collapsed form of *taʒt þe* (as suggested by Waldron 1970).

1486 *bi aldertruest token of tulk þat I cowþe* "about the very truest sign of a man that I knew" The word *tulk* ("man," "knight") is clear in the MS, but has been transcribed *talk* by all previous editors, with various translations.

1494-5 *If I were werned I were wrang, . . . ʒe may not be werned!* "If I were rebuked I would be in the wrong, indeed, if I had made the attempt." "My goodness," said the comely woman, "you can not be ordered about!" The exchange puns on two meanings of "werned" (*MED* s.v. *warnen*, senses 5 and 4c).

1499 *þrete is vnbryuande in þede þer I lende* "force (or compulsion) is (considered)

ignoble in the country where I live"

1507 *druryes greme and grace* "love's sorrow and graciousness"

1509 *what were þe skylle* "what the reason/explanation might be" The grammar begun

here is suspended at the end of 1511 and only finally returned to (in a different

construction) in 1522 ff.; Davis (1967) suggests that this is to "reproduce the

occasional incoherence of colloquial language."

1513 *lel . . . luf* Arthur Lindley ("Pinning Gawain Down: The Misediting of *Sir*

Gawain and the Green Knight," *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 96.1

[1997]: 39)

suggests reading this phrase with sensitivity for the full range of meanings, since

‘luf,’ ‘lel,’ and ‘layk’ all have varied and highly contextual definitions. He further

suggests that the ambiguity is deliberate, and a part of Gawain's own test.

1514 *for* The letter ‘r’ is illegible in the MS.

þis teuelyng of þis trwe kny3te3 "the contending of these true knights" The verb *tevelen* refers to warfare at *Cleanness* 1189, but its implication here is perhaps what appears to be its more usual meaning in Middle English (i.e. verbal argument or debate): the lady asserts that when knights are contending with one another, their faithfulness in love and deeds done for their mistresses are prime points brought forward ("tytelet token and tyxt of her werkke3").

1515 *þe tytelet token and tyxt of her werkke3* "the title (literally, the sign made into a title) and text of their works" The lady evokes knighthood as a literary phenomenon, perhaps referring specifically to knights in romances. The word *werkke3* here could refer to literary works or to the deeds of actual knights.

1516 *þedes* The letters ‘des’ are illegible in the MS.

1517 *endured* The letter ‘e’ is illegible and the final ‘d’ only partly legible in the MS.

1528 *Why* Not the interrogative adverb but the interjection signalling an indignant question or rebuke. The effect is something along the lines of "My goodness, are you, who are praised everywhere, ignorant (about love)?"

1540 *toruayle* Rather than being a *hapax legomenon* as in MED, this is probably intended as a spelling of what is elsewhere in the MS *travayle*, the form here influenced either by the adjective *tore* ("difficult") or confusion with ON *torveldr/torveldi* ("difficult/difficulty").

1542-4 *to yow þat . . . euer schal* "to you, who, as I know well, have more skill in that art by half, more than (do) a hundred of such as I am or shall ever (be)"

1543 *of* (2nd) The reading has not been questioned by editors, but Hoyt N. Duggan ("The Shape of the B-Verse in Middle English Alliterative Poetry," *Speculum* 61 [1986]: 579) argues on metrical grounds that 'of' is an otiose, scribally-added preposition and ought to be deleted.

1546 *at my myȝt* "as far as I am able"

1549 – 1552 *þus . . . blysse* "What else she thought" is, of course, unknown, and these lines might support some quite different critical interpretations of her emotional state and motivations, any of which colour an understanding of the nature of her appeals and temptations during subsequent conversations. Lois Bragg ("*Sir Gawain and the Green Knight and the Elusion of Clarity*," *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen* 86 [1985]: 484) points out the most serious internal and external contradictions of this passage, perhaps intentional.

1550 *to wo3e* This could mean either 'to sinful behaviour' (*MED s.v. wough* n2, sense 2), "to harm" (sense 5 of the same noun) or "to woo (her)" (*MED s.v. wouen* v), the latter as suggested by Davis (1967). Mention of *faut* and *euel* in 1551-2 make the first almost certain, however.

1563 *bote þe best of his brache3 þe bakke3 in sunder* "bit the backs apart of the best of his dogs"

1567 *þe styffest to start bi stounde* he made "he made the strongest (pursuers) jump from time to time"

1565 *made* MS reads *madee*.

1570 *rasse* "watercourse" Tolkien and Gordon (1925) cite *Cleanness* 446, where the sense is a ridge (OFr *ras*), but Ralph W.V. Elliott ("Some Northern Landscape Features in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," in *Iceland and the Medieval World: Studies in Honour of Ian Maxwell*, ed. Gabriel Turville-Petre and John Stanley Martin [Melbourne: n.p., 1974] 132-43) argues that the etymology is rather from ON *rás*, "water-course, channel," in keeping with the *bonk* at 1571 and the *forth* at 1585. *borne* Most editors have transcribed this as *boerne*, but it seems just as likely to be *boerne*, with 2-shaped *r* followed by regular *r*.

1571 *gete* MS reads *gete*, which all previous editors have retained as a form of the past tense, despite the doubtful vowel.

1580 *breme wat3 and braynwod* (Morris 1864). MS reads *breme wat3 braȳ wod*, with an unusually wide space between *braȳ* and *wod*.

1581 *kachande* "encouraging" See *MED* s.v. *cacchen* sense 6c, "to urge . . ., incite, provoke . . .; urge (a horse) to greater speed."

1583 *luflych* (Madden). MS reads *luflych* through omission of the cross-bar of the *f*.

1583-4 *leue3 his corsour, brayde3 out a bry3t bront* Both engaging the boar on foot and using a sword (rather than a spear) to dispatch it are exceptionally dangerous manoeuvres, counselled against by Gaston Phoebus in his *Livre de chasse* (ed. Tilander, chapter 54), who nevertheless says that "It is a lovely accomplishment and a lovely thing to know how to kill a boar well with the sword."

1588 *freke* (suggested by Madden). MS reads *freke3*.

1591 *wy3t3est* MS is very unclear here due to damage. Madden (1839) transcribes *wy3crest*; Morris (1864) *wy3t-est*; other editors *wy3test*; but what Madden apparently

saw as a 2-shaped *r* (very unlikely after *y*) is most likely the shoulder of a damaged yogh.

1595 *zedoun* A contracted form of “*zededoun*”: the boar went (or more likely was carried) downstream.

1600 *to dethe endite* “Condemn to death”, i.e. kill; see *MED* s.v. *enditen*, quotations under senses 4 b, c, d, and e, many of which better support a general definition, “condemn,” rather than the definitions assigned by MED editors.

1602 *with hapelez þat myzt* “by men who were able”—presumably those uninjured by the boar's tusks.

1603-4 *as bidden þe maystereȝ . . . þat were chefhuntes* “as the masters (i.e. masters of game) commanded who were chief hunters of that difficult hunt”

1607 *on hize setteȝ* Tolkien and Gordon (1925) drew attention to a parallel in *The*

Avowynge of King Arther ed. Robson, stanza xvii: “The kyng couthe of venery,/

Colurt [i.e. beheaded] him fulle kyndely,/The hed of that hardy [i.e. the boar] / He sette on a stake,” suggesting that a stake is perhaps understood here.

1610 *braydez out þe boweles, brennez hom on gleden, / With bred blent þerwith his*

braches rewardez. In *The Craft of Venery* (ed. Tilander), 120-4, “reward” is the technical term for this portion of the boar, which is cooked, mixed with bread, and given to the hounds. Gollancz (1940) cites a similar passage from the *Book of St. Albans* (fol. E. iii).

1612 *hastlettez* In *The Craft of Venery* the boar is described as having “xxxii

hasteletts.” Josefa Kropp (“On the Translation of Middle English *hastlettez*,” *Notes*

and Queries New Series 39 [1992], 438-41) cites a number of hunting treatises to

explore the changing meaning of this technical term in the fourteenth and fifteenth

centuries, and concludes that in this poem the term likely refers to the roasts or cuts

of meat (not internal organs, a later meaning) into which the man separates the

carcass, perhaps, then, including the *cheldez* (“shields,” i.e. neck and shoulders) of

1609. (Much the same ground is covered at greater length but with the same conclusion

in David Scott-Macnab, "The Medieval Boar and its Hastlets,"

Neuphilologische Mitteilungen 111 [2010]: 355-366.)

- 1622** *his fee3 per forto fonge* "to collect his exchange (i.e. winnings) there" A punctus in the MS before the word *for* seems to be inserted to forestall an alternate word-division that would mean "to collect his exchange *for that (perfor)*"
- 1623** *with lote, la3ande myry* MS reads *with lote la3ed myry* with the 7-shaped *and* abbreviation between *lote* and *la3ed*. Morris (1864) thought a verb should follow *lowde* and he (1869 revision) proposed *lalede* ("cried") without incorporating it in his text. Gollancz (1940) rejected this solution on metrical grounds and suggested deletion of *and* (understanding *la3ed* as trisyllabic). Davis (1967) retained *and* and emended to *la3ter*, arguing that *myry* is used only as an adjective elsewhere in the manuscript.
- 1628** *were* Stratmann and Bradley's suggestion (*A Middle English Dictionary*, s.v.) that this means "defence, protection" has been followed by many editors, but the other instances proposed by Gollancz (1940) are unconvincing. Likely in those as here

it is simply a spelling of *MED werre* ("war"), with the special meaning here of the fighting of the cornered animal against the hunters, both defence and attack.

1634 *let lodly þerat* "expressed horror thereat" (Tolkien and Gordon, 1925).

þe lorde forto here "in order to praise the lord"

1636 *faythely 3e knowe* "truly you (must) acknowledge"

1639 *hent* (suggested by Madden). Madden (1839) noted that a verb was missing and proposed *hent* or *hasped* in a note, the former adopted by all subsequent editors except Vantuono (who repeats Madden's suggestions without changing his text).

1645, 1647 *knowe, drowe* These are scribal spellings, the second a very unlikely one (of the word normally spelled *drawe*) that has probably been called up by the scribe's substitution of *knowe* (the normal form in the MS) for *knawe*.

1648 *teldet table3 trestes alofte*: "set tables up on trestles." *alofte* is a postposed preposition, as Tolkien and Gordon (1925) argued on the basis of *þeralofte* at 569.

1649-51 *kestēn . . . aboutē* The punctuation here follows roughly that of Cawley (1962), which, however, presumes two instances of enjambement, generally avoided by the poet. Several other punctuation schemes have been adopted by editors, none satisfactory.

1655 *coundutes of Krystmasse and carolez newe* The *coundutes* are a type of part-song derived from processional motets; by contrast, the *carolez* are Christmas songs derived from earlier dancing songs. See note on line 43.

1659 *stille stollen countenaunce*: “secret furtive facial expression(s)” The similar expression, *at stulle stollen steuen* (“at a secret furtive appointment”) being used of a sexual encounter at *Cleanness* 706, suggests that the words “stille stollen” are loaded with similar implication here.

1661 – 1663 *Bot . . . towrast*. “But he would not because of his breeding speak against her (i.e. contradict her? refuse her? betray her?), but treated her always with honour,

however much doing so went all amiss.” The precise meaning of this passage is rather up for grabs, partly because the word *nurne* is unknown outside this poem, *Cleanness* and *St. Erkenwald*, partly because *towrast* (or *to wrast*) is of uncertain meaning. W.A. Davenport (The Word *norme* and the Temptation of Sir Gawain,” *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen* 78 [1977]: 256-63) develops a subtle and extensive gloss of *nurne/norme* based on the word's various contexts and a proposed etymology relating it to Swedish *norna/nyrna*. The basic denotation is always “to say”, but the nuances are that what is said has been previously secret or unrevealed, often for cause, and perhaps should have remained so. Of the various interpretations proposed of *towrast*, that it is a past participle of *wresten*, with nonce affixing of *to-* (*MED* s.v. *to-* pref 2, signifying destruction or completion), seems most likely: “turned all twisted up/torn up.”

1669 *to norme on þe same note* “to discuss the same business,” probably with the implication “to make the same bargain”

1671 *nez at þe terme þat he to schulde* “close to the appointment to which he was obliged to go”

1674 *þy charres* “your business” Probably this has a belittling implication (“your chores”, “your little tasks”); it also could refer to a turn, which may echo the gaming vocabulary used in 1680.

1680 *þrid tyme þrowe best* A proverbial expression equivalent to “Third time pays for all,” “Third time lucky” or “Third time’s the charm.” *Seven Sages* (ed. K. Campbell) has “Men sais þe thrid time thrawes best” (2062). Presumably the allusion is to a game involving throwing something, such as the medieval game of dice called hazard. The form *þrowe* here must be an imperative, as suggested by Gollancz (1940), or a subjunctive (“may one throw best”); the noun “throw” being postmedieval.

1682 *þe lur may mon lach whenso mon lyke3* “one can have loss (death, disaster) whenever one wants”

1688 *þat his crafte3 kepes* Probably “who pays attention to his (manly) conduct.”

1690 *morsel* The m has four minims.

1693 *bifore* (Madden). MS reads *bifo ʀere*.

1695 *in rede rudende vpon rak rises þe sunne* “the sun rises in red, reddening the clouds” MS reads *rudede* (“ruddied”), which does make minimal sense, but probably a macron has been omitted.

1696 *coste3* “sails past” (*MED* s.v. *costeien*). Several editors, including Waldron (1970, also Andrew and Waldron 1978) have adopted the emendation by Gollancz (1940) to *caste3* (“drives”—the clouds from the sky), but this does not seem to be necessary.

1700 *trayle3 efte a trayteres bi traunt of her wyles* “trace back in the other direction by a trick of their cleverness” Despite the editorial consensus, the first word though damaged is almost certainly *efte* rather than *ofte* in the MS. Morris (1864) first suggests *a trayveres* (i.e. *a travers*, “from one side to another” [Tolkien and Gordon 1925]), followed by many editors. Tolkien and Gordon (1925), while

emending to *a traueres*, suggest the possibility that *a trayteres* may be derived from the OF phrase *al tretour* or *a tretours* (“in a detour”), followed here and by Silverstein (1984) (see *AND* s.v. *trestur*, *tresturner*). Alternative understandings of the MS reading are provided by Oliver Farrar Emerson (“Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*,” *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 21 [1922]: 395; “a traitoress [that is a vixen or some other game]”) and Vantuono (1984: “traitorous one”), but these do not convince.

1701 *kennet* The *Master of Game* (Chapter XIV) identifies kenets as small “running hounds” that “run well to all manner of game.”

þe hunt on hym calles “the hunter calls on him,” that is, calls the other dogs to the kennet.

1704 *founden hym* Not the *he* of the first half of the line, which is the kennet, but the fox himself.

1706 *hym* (Madden). The second glyph (y with macron?) is illegible and likely was even in Madden’s time; Morris (1864) encloses “ym” in square brackets, probably

signalling that he could not see it.

1706 *weterly* The *w* and first *e* are mostly illegible, although there are faint traces and the *e* can be made out. Thomas A. Knott ("The Text of *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Modern Language Notes* 30 [1915]: 103) observed that there is, however, a reversed *w* blotted onto a blank space on the facing leaf, f. 114r/118r. This follows a clear mirror-image *ful*, and supplies the reading.

1712 *to* (Madden). MS reads *to to*.

1719 *lef* . . . *list* (Putter and Stokes): "pleasant to the ear" MS reads *l.f vpon lift*, with the vowel of the first word unintelligible, possibly affected by

offsetting from the opposite page. Its usual transcription as 'i' is doubtful

(though perhaps the closest graphic form among the vowels) because it

seems rather to form a part circle from top left to bottom right (but this shape

may be an offset). Vantuono (1984) thought that UV light supported a reading

of *lof* and cited MED where *lof* is listed as a variant spelling of *lef*, "pleasing."

The word *list* would then be MED *list* n1, "(the sense of) hearing." Putter and

Stokes (2014) say, perhaps overconfidently, that the first word "is hard to

decipher, but appears to be *lof* or *lef*, not *lif*, as is generally assumed" and print *lef upon list*, the first word being *MED lef* adj ("pleasing"); this seems to be the most likely reading, and is not technically an emendation since the letter is in doubt. Morris (1864) proposed what became the standard emendation reversing the order of *list* and (the word he read as) *lif*, giving "joy in life," the last two words a more or less meaningless tag (which as Putter and Stokes point out has just been used two lines earlier, so its employment here is unlikely), the first word being *MED list* n2 sense 2 ("pleasure").

1721 *suche a sorze at þat syzt þay sette on his hede* "at that sight (i.e. of the fox) they called down such a sorrow on his head," that is, the hounds curse the fox: "may sorrow befall him!"

1724 *lóude* Gollancz (1940) follows S.O. Andrew ("The Text of *Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knyzt*," *Review of English Studies* 6 [1930]: 181) in emending to *zonde* but although the alliteration would be fixed, the sense is acceptable without the change, and the emendation was not accepted by other editors

- until Putter and Stokes (2014).
- 1726** *titleres* Hounds who are held at a relay station and then released as the quarry passes (Davis 1967).
- 1728** *Reniarde* The conventional medieval name for a fox was Reynard.
- 1729** *lad hem bi lagmon* Tolkien and Gordon (1924) and others cite the appearance of this phrase in a fifteenth century poem by Audelay (ed. E.K. Whiting, EETS 184 (1931), p. 232, l. 114) in which the pleasures of the flesh "ledys 3oue be lagmon be lyus" (leads you *by lagmon* by lies"). Menner ("Middle English 'Lagmon' [*Gawain* 1729] and Modern English 'Lag'," *Philological Quaterly* 10 [1931]: 165) suggests meanings for the phrase of "got the best of them" or "led them astray," deriving this partly from the Shropshire meaning "last of a gang of reapers" for "lagman." Contextually here in *Gawain*, given the Shropshire use, a more likely meaning is "forced them to follow him at a distance," "made them string out behind

him," as suggested by Davis (1967).

1730 *quyle myd-ouer-vnder* "until mid-afternoon"

1738 *hwez goud* "fine colors" Many editors have been tempted by Gollancz's (1940) emendation to *hwe* (as a spelling of *MED* *houve* n., "a headdress, esp. a close-fitting cap or coif") or variations thereof, but this does not seem necessary for good sense.

1750 *draueled* Probably "muttered" (see modern Icelandic *drafa*, *drafla*, "to mutter, speak indistinctly", *MED* s.v. *dravelen*) as per the editors, but this might also mean "drooled, slobbered" (see OE **dreflian*, represented in *DOE* by *drefliende*, "to sniffle, drool", *MED* s.v. *drevelen*)

1752 *schulde þat day dele him his wyrd* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads only *schulde þat day his wyrde*. Either *þat day* is to be read together with *when he þe gome metes* in the following line ("how destiny would deal him his fate that day when he meets [i.e. will meet] the man at the Green Chapel"), or

Gawain is dreaming that he is about to meet the Green Knight at the chapel today, rather than on the morrow.

1755 *quen cope þat þat comly* "when the lovely one said that" MS reads only *quen þat comly*. Because the line lacks a verb, Oliver Farrar Emerson proposed inserting *com* after *quen* ("Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 21 [1922]: 397) and Tolkien and Gordon (1925) insert it after *comly*, followed by nearly all subsequent editors. The alternative emendation proposed here supposes the scribe confused by the q-based "quod" abbreviation (in this edition expanded *cope*) following *quen* and by the apparent accidental repetition of *þat*. Gawain does not, in fact, awake at her entrance, but at her words on opening the window (see 1748-49).

1769 *nif Mare of hir knyzt mynne* "unless Mary should remember her knight" The MS line presents two distinct problems, one the shift of verb tenses and the other the meaning of *mare*. On the issue of verb tense, *mynne* must be present subjunctive while *stod* is most likely past indicative. On the issue of *mare*, all editors after Madden (1839) and Morris (1864), who printed *mare* and did not provide a gloss,

have accepted the word as a version of the name 'Mary', whose portrait of course adorns the inside of Gawain's shield (648 – 49) and to whom he prays for shelter (736 – 739). Gollancz in his 1897 revision of Morris prints *marë*; in his own edition (1940) *Mar[y]e*; most other editors *Maré*. Knott ("The Text of *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*," *Modern Language Notes* 30 [1915]: 107), based on a suggestion by Hulbert, argued that the word is better taken as "more": "had he not thought more of her (the lady's) knight." However, *more* is only once elsewhere in the manuscript spelled with an *a*, and there for a sight-rhyme (*Pearl* 145).

1770 – 1772 *For þat pryncesse of pris . . . refuse* "For that noble princess urged him so closely, engaged him in conversation so near the limit, that he was necessarily obliged either to seize her love there or refuse ignobly." Oliver Farrar Emerson ("Notes on *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Journal of English and Germanic Philology* 21 [1922]: 397-98) proposed, and subsequent editors except Vantuono (1984) have accepted, an emendation of MS *prynce* to *prynces* (i.e. princess) here, making the lady the active figure in this passage. W.A. Davenport ("The Word *Norne* and the Temptation of Sir Gawain," *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen* 78 [1977]: 256-63) argues that *þred* is a boundary line specifically delineating

another man's property, and gives *nurne* the connotation of revealing something secret that ought not to be revealed (see note to l. 1661). The passage would then be read without emendation as "That prince of price checked himself so urgently, revealed himself so near the boundary, that it required him either to seize her love or discourteously refuse." There is, however, no compelling evidence that *pred* has the meaning of boundary line except in the specific concrete legal instance of a property boundary consisting of a flowing stream, and there are no early instances of this signification. (The translation of *depressed hym* as "checked himself" rests on even thinner lexicographical evidence and seems very unlikely.)

1772 *oper* (2nd) Hoyt N. Duggan ("The Shape of the B-Verse in Middle English Alliterative Poetry," *Speculum* 61 [1986]: 579-80) argues on metrical grounds that the second *oper* has been expanded from *or* by the scribe, and proposes correcting to *or*, and emendation adopted by Putter and Stokes 2014.

1773 *crapayn* Silverstein 1984 provides a very extensive overview of possible etymologies for this word. Accepting in part the MED's definition (s.v. *crachoun*) "a worthless person," he points to the use of the word in *Cursor Mundi* where the

primary context is cowardice in battle and in one instance worthlessness is connected to subservience to a woman. Silverstein connects the word to a cluster of Scots, Northern and Scandinavian terms suggesting something diminutive or sorry-looking. Gawain would be “wretched, insignificant, or menial” if he were to offend the Lady with the form of his refusal.

1777 *he layd hym bysyde alle þe speche3 of specialte* "he deflected all the declarations of special fondness"

1781 *bifore alle þe wy3e3 in þe worlde wounded in hert* Editors have tended to take this as an adjectival phrase modifying *þat lyf* ("that person you are lying beside, [who is] wounded in heart more than anybody in the world"—Andrew and Waldron 1978), but it could also be adverbial: "if you do not love the one you are lying beside more than all the (other) heart-wounded people in the world."

1786 *for alle þe lufe3 vpon lyue* i.e. for all the loves that exist

1794 *Kysse me now comly* This could either mean, "kiss me now, handsome," or "now kiss me nicely," depending on whether *comly* is taken as an adjective or adverb.

1799 *if* (Madden). MS reads *of*.

1805 *to dele yow for drurye þat dawed bot neded* "to give you as a love-token (something, like a glove) that would be of little worth"

1808 *here an erande* While Morris (1864), inserted 'on' before 'an', most other editors have accepted *an* itself as the preposition (i.e. a spelling of *on*) and the left the line unaltered. There is even greater unanimity in taking "erande" as a disyllabic form of the noun usually spelled "ernde" in this poem, that is, Gawain is "on business, on an errand." Greater logic for his inability to provide a token of his own would be supplied, however, if the word were taken as a noun use of the adjective "errant," as in "knight-errant" (cf. line 810, where Gawain is described as *þe knyzt erraunt*, and *AND* s.v. *errant* sense 2, *AND2* s.v. *errer* p.pr. as s., and *DMLBS* s.v. 2 *errare*, sense 1b, c): Gawain is "a wanderer, a questing knight here," and therefore travelling

light.

1810 *tyme* (Madden). MS reads *tyne*.

1811-12 *Iche tolke mon do as he is tan, tas to non ille ne pine*. "Each man must do as he is taken (i.e. as he finds himself); do not take it at all badly or feel hurt by it."

1814 *lufsum vnder lyne* "beautiful under (i.e. dressed in) linen": a conventional romance phrase for a beautiful woman.

1815 *noz̃t* (Morris). MS reads *oz̃t*.

1821 *redyly* Editors may be right in referring this to the meaning "quickly, promptly" associated with *MED redili* v.2, especially since that is the meaning at line 2324, but it could also in the circumstances here be *MED redili* v.1, "shrewdly, cautiously."

1822 *for gode* Most editors capitalize *gode* and punctuate as an oath, but the suggestion of T.N. Davenport that the phrase is a milder asseveration "for good," meaning "in

truth," "indeed," seems viable here: see note on line 925.

1823 *none yow to norne* "none to reveal to you": see W.A. Davenport, "The Word *Norne* and the Temptation of Sir Gawain." *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen* 78 (1977): 256- 63.

1824 *bysily* i.e. constantly or repeatedly

1825 *swyftely* (Madden). MS reads *swyftel*.

1830 *þat þat leke vmbe* "the one that encircled" All previous editions except that of Vantuono (1984) have assumed that the repetition of *þat* is a scribal error.

1833 *nozȝ bot arounde brayden, beten with fyngreȝ* "only braided around, ornamented by hand"

1840 *for* Hoyt N. Duggan ("The Shape of the B-Verse in Middle English Alliterative

Poetry," *Speculum* 61 [1986]: 579) argues on metrical grounds that 'for' is an otiose conjunction and ought to be deleted.

1857 *his chek for to fech*: "to receive his blow," likely with word-play on another *chek*, "to receive his evil fortune." Vantuono (1984) notes that the conventional gloss "doom, evil fortune, fate" (*MED chek* adj. and n. sense 4) may be supplanted or supplemented by reference to *MED* s.v. sense 2, *geven chekkes*, "to deliver blows".

1858 *my3t* (suggested by Madden). MS reads *my3*.

1859 *bulged with hir prepe* "endured her importunity" The first minim of the *u* of *bulged* appears to be "dotted" with the angular line the scribe uses to distinguish an *i* from surrounding minims; if so, the word might be intended as *pinged*, though the second stroke of what would then be *n* is very long: "reconciled himself to, came to terms with" *MED* s.v. *thingen* and cf. OE *pingian* and its senses in Bosworth-Toller.

1863 *fro* (suggested by Morris). MS reads *fo* ʔ

1872 *ho* (Madden). MS reads *he*.

1878 *lyste* The MS reading is ambiguously *lyfte* with the top of the *f* touching the top of the *t* or *lyfte* with a badly-formed *ft* ligature (especially the cross-bar of the *t* extending left to touch the ascender of *l*). Editors have generally read *lyfte*, with Davis (1967) arguing for that as the MS reading on the basis that *f* and *t* would be in ligature (which the letters however seem to be). Several editors beginning with Davis (1967) have "emended" to *lyste his lyf* ("listen to his life", i.e. hear his confession), most citing J.A. Burrow *A Reading of Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* (London: Routledge, 1965), 105, though the reading had earlier been suggested by Madden in 1839 (as an emendation). To *lyfte his lyf* ("exhalt or imrove his life") is sensible in context and has been defended and adopted by some, but *lyste his lyf* is more apposite and probably in any case the reading intended by the scribe.

1880-4 *Pere he schrof . . . dizt on þe morn* A number of critics have suggested that this

confession is fraudulent and the absolution therefore of no effect, perhaps most prominently Gollancz (1940) in his note to 1880 ("Though the poet does not notice it, Gawain makes a sacriligious confession.") and John Burrow, "The Two Confession Scenes in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*," *Modern Philology* 57 (1959): 73-79 ("To such a reader [i.e. a medieval reader], it would have been clear, I think, that Gawain was not 'clene' and that the priest's absolution was invalid.") Gollancz is not clear what sin Gawain has concealed from the priest; Burrow, bringing medieval authorities on penance to bear, thinks that intending to keep the girdel despite his promise is both a concealed sin in itself and evidence of Gawain's failure to resolve to sin no more (75), both of which should invalidate confession. The poet does not appear to share this view of the matter, since he explicitly declares the confession complete (*shrof hym schyrly and schewed his mysdede3, of þe more and þe mynne, and merci beseche3*—"confessed himself completely and showed his misdeeds, the greater and the lesser [i.e. mortal and venial sins], and beseeches mercy") and the absolution effective (*he asoyled hym surely and sette hym so clene as Dome3day schulde haf ben di3t on þe morn*—"he absolved him completely and made him as pure as if the Day of Judgment had been set for the next day," i.e. in such a way that he was ready to face his creator). Perhaps

in the poet's view no sin occurs until Gawain actually conceals the gift of the girdel from Bertilak in line 1940 by declaring the three kisses his complete winnings of the day.

1893 *Now* This word begins with a 3-line high ornamented initial.

let hym (Burrow). MS reads merely *hym* and most editors have not emended, but the grammar of the line as received is obscure. Compare line 1994.

1895 *he hat3 forfaren þis fox* This could either be "he has killed the fox" (*MED*

forfaren v1) or "he has gotten ahead of the fox" (*MED forfaren* v2). The argument

that the former is diegetically inappropriate, since the death of the fox is narrated

in the next few lines, is weakened when it is recollected that many bobs in the poem

sum up the following stanza.

1902 *schulde haf arered* "would have doubled back" "was about to double back"

1906 *lache3* (Tolkien and Gordon); *hym* (suggested by Madden). MS reads *cache3 by*.

1909 *brap* (suggested by Morris). MS reads *bray*.

1915 *mon* Many editors have read the manuscript as *mē* here and printed *men*, but although a full *o* is not drawn, there is no crossing stroke to make an *e*, and the MS is best interpreted as *mō*.

1919 *her* (Madden). MS reads *her her*.

1922 *neʒ* The MS reads *nīeʒ*, but this is likely not an intentional or authorial spelling; rather, it probably results from the scribe first writing *meʒ*, with three minims rather than two, then "correcting" by turning the third one into an *i* by dotting it, to avoid the labour of erasure.

1932 *godmon* Some editors print this as two separate words, here and at 1955

(*godemon*) and 1970 (*godmon*), but the intentional repetition of the common Middle English word for the male head of a household (or for a husband) at this juncture in the poem would seem more likely than repeated allusion to the virtue of the host.

1936 *þe* (Madden). Not in MS.

1939 *in cheuisaunce of þis chaffer, 3if 3e hade goud chepe3* "in acquisition of this merchandise, if you made a good bargain"

1940 *of þe chepe no charg* "the price is of no importance" "don't concern yourself about the price"

1941 *porchas* (suggested by Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *chepe3*, which does not alliterate and is likely carried over from 1939 and 1940.

1956 *bot if þe douthe had doted, oþer dronken ben oþer* "unless the company had been befuddled, or else had been drunk" The syntax is odd here, but this clause can only attach to *as any men mo3ten* ("as any men could") in line 1953. In other words, the company made as merry as they could without being befuddled or drunk.

Although Waldron (1970, later Andrew and Waldron 1978+) is right to paraphrase this as "without overstepping the bounds of propriety," the recent context of Gawain's

description of their most recent bargain as concluded " þer spared wat3 no drynk"
 (1935) may also tilt the phrase into alluding backward to previous episodes of
 drunkenness. Hoyt N. Duggan argued that the first *oper* is metrically
 inappropriate and argued for replacement with *or*, an emendation adopted by Putter and
 Stokes (2014); see note to line 1772.

1962 *sellyly* The emendation of this MS reading to *selly*, suggested by Madden (1839)
 and Morris (1864) and adopted by editors since then with the exception of Vantuono
 (1984) and Putter and Stokes (2014) seems entirely unnecessary. See *MED* s.v.
selili adj.

1967-68 *as God . . . dome of my wyrdes* "where God will allow me to receive the
 judgement of my fate"

1970 *al þat euer I yow hyzt halde schal I rede* "all that ever I promised you, I shall hold
 ready" Perhaps a sly allusion to Gawain's concealment of the girdel, breaking the
 bargain, is intended here.

1973 *ferk* (Madden). MS reads *frk*.

1975 *Pe lorde Gawayn con þonk* Probably "Gawain thanked the lord" rather than "the lord thanked Gawain," although either grammar is possible.

1981 *a3ayn* (Madden). MS reads *a3ay*.

1984 *hym* The MS appears to read *hom* here, though all editors have read *hem*, but either form of the plural pronoun is unlikely in a line that insists (*vche mon*) on the singular and is directly followed by a line with singular pronouns. Line 1986 is a different case: there the summing up of their individual devotion to duty with a plural pronoun is perfectly usual in Middle English; the same applies to 1988.

1989 *þen with ledes and lyzt he watz ladde to his chambre* Hoyt N. Duggan ("The Shape of the B-Verse in Middle English Alliterative Poetry," *Speculum* 61 [1986]: 579) argues on metrical grounds that the line is corrupt (the sticking point being a succession of two "double-dips" in the b-verse, outlawed by his system).

1998-9 *þe nyzt passe3; þe day dryue3 to þe derk* Probably “the night advances; the day becomes darkness.” The explanation that here *þe day dryue3 to þe derk* refers to the day arriving and replacing darkness has been frequent in the editorial history (see Tolkien and Gordon 1925, Gollancz 1940, etc.), but would require a common poetic idiom to mean its precise opposite here. See *MED* s.v. *driven* v., sense 7b(a), especially quotations from the *Wars of Alexander* and the *Song of Roland*. The weather happenings of lines 2000-05 and Gawain’s inability to sleep though his eyes are closed (lines 2006-07) would seem to be night-time events, and we are explicitly told that he needs a lamp to dress because day has not yet sprung (2009-10).

2002 *þe naked to tene* “for the misery of the underclothed” The word *naked* in Middle English can refer to complete nudity, but often is used, as here, of the poorly clothed condition of the indigent or impoverished.

2008 *bi vch kok þat crue he knwe wel þe steuen* “by crowing of each rooster he knew well what time it was.” Cawley (1962) suggests plausibly that this is an “allusion

to the belief that cocks crow three times during the night—at midnight, 3 a.m., and an hour before dawn.” A *steuen* is also the appointed time for a meeting, so the line may also indicate the ominous approach of daybreak and the meeting with the Green Knight.

2009 *dressed vp* Not “got dressed,” which happens a few lines later, but “got up, arose.”

2010 *lampe* (Vantuono). MS reads either *lanpe* or *laupe*; editors have in general read the latter and emended to *laumpe*, but the omission of a single minim rather than a whole letter is the more probable explanation of the MS form.

2012 *and his blonk sadel* Two grammars are possible here: “and to saddle his horse” or “and (to bring him) his horse’s saddle.” The latter seems more likely, though Gringolet is apparently fully harnessed and saddled by line 2047.

- 2014** *grayþe3 me Sir Gawayn* “dresses Sir Gawain” The pronoun *me* is an ethic dative showing the narrator’s vague interest in the matter and can be omitted in translation.
- 2018** *rokked of þe roust* Chain armour was cleaned of rust by shaking or scrubbing it about, perhaps with sand.
- 2026** *þe conysaunce of þe clere werke3* This could either mean “the emblem of beautiful needleworks” (Vantuono 1984) or “the emblem of the pure deeds,” the latter referring to the meaning of Gawain’s armorial device the pentangle (lines 619-41). Though the following lines here concentrate on the workmanship of the insignia, the ambiguity is doubtless intentional.
- 2027** *vertuus* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *vīuu* ?
- 2040-41** *when suffer hym byhoued to byde bale withoute dabate of bronde hym to were*
 “when he would need to endure awaiting death (*bale*) without resistance by sword to defend himself”

- 2049** *hym lyst prik for point* “he wanted to gallop, he was in such good shape” See *MED priken* v sense 4b(a) and *MED pointe* n1 sense 10b, c.
- 2050** *wyte3 on his lyre* Slightly mysterious, but probably “knows (his good condition) by his face”.
- 2053** *ioy mot he haue* (Gollancz). MS reads *ioy mot þay haue*, which is sensible enough that some recent editors (notably Davis 1967) have retained it, but rhetorically, a failure to commend the lord of the castle would be very strange. The whole line with the Gollancz emendation then reads, “The lord who commands/supports them, may he have joy.”
- 2071** *þe brede3 passed* “passed the planks” i.e., presumably, rode over the planks of the drawbridge.

2072-4 *prayses þe porter . . . with his wyȝe one* This is largely confusing because of

social presumptions rather than incoherent syntax: “(Gawain) praises the porter who kneeled before the prince (i.e. before Gawain); (the porter) commended him (Gawain) to God and wished him good day, that he (God) should save Gawain; and (Gawain) went on his way with just his man.”

2102 *Hestor* might be either Hector de Maris, a knight of Arthur’s court and half-brother of Lancelot, or Hector of Troy. The spelling is a common one.

2103 *cheuez þat chaunce* “carries out that exploit,” i.e. of defeating and killing all.

2105 *dynges* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *dȳnes*.

2120 *bi sum* MS reads *bifū* (previously transcribed as if *bifū* by all editors).

2123 *þe halydam* Literally “the relic,” though apparently this is a conventional oath that did not require the presence of an actual saint’s relic.

- 2124** *lauce* The MS reading could be either *lance* or *lauce*, both of which are sensible in context; editors are divided.
- 2126** *gruchyng* Probably not a reference to Gawain's emotional state (e.g. "grudgingly" Putter and Stokes 2014; "ill-humoredly" Andrew and Waldron 1978+) but rather to his refusal of the ignoble offer. See *MED* s.v. *grucchen* v., senses 4 and 5. Translate "and declining/refusing he said"
- 2129** *helde þou hit neuer so holde* "if you were to keep it ever so faithfully (i.e. ever so secret)"
- 2131** *not* (Madden). MS reads *mot*.
- 2132** *chos* (Putter and Stokes). Not in MS.
- 2137** *and stad with staue* "and equipped with a staff," i.e. with the romance giant's usual club. MS reads *ftad w' ftaue*

2142 *and þe lyst lese þy lyf, þe lette I ne kepe* “if you wish to lose your life, I do not care to prevent you”

2144 *ryde me doun þis ilk rake* The pronoun *me* is an ethic dative: “ride down this path here for me”

2150 *go* (Madden, reading *go* or emending silently). MS reads *ge*.

2151 *on fote fyrre* “one foot further”

2157 *grone* (Madden, reading *grone* or emending silently), MS reads *grene* or *greue*.

2160 *gedere3 þe rake* Probably this means “enters the path.”

2161 *schowue3 in bi a schore at a schaze syde* “pushes his way in by a bank beside a wood”

- 2167** *þe skweȝ of þe scowtes skayned hym þoȝt* The word *skweȝ* might be either *MED skeu* n1, in plural “clouds” or *MED skeu* n2 “pieces of beveled stone.” With the first meaning, the line might mean, “the clouds seemed to him to be wounded/scraped by the outcroppings”; with the second “the beveled stones of the outcroppings seemed hacked/scraped to him.” The second seems less likely because such pieces of beveled stone are the result of careful artistry, hard to reconcile with the imagined ruggedness of the scene.
- 2169** *chaunged his cher* Normally this means “changed his mood,” but in context must be intended to be understood here as “changed (the direction of) his face,” i.e. looked from side to side.
- 2171-2** *lawe . . . berȝ* Both words have Old English etymons that may refer to burial mounds (*hlæw* and *beorg*), though it is unclear that the poet has these etymologies in mind, since both by Middle English were simply words for small hills or knolls.
- 2171** *were* (Madden). MS reads *we*.

- 2173** *for₃* This is either from ON *fors*, “waterfall,” or OE *furh*, “trench, furrow,” depending on whether the final letter is taken as a *z* or *yogh*. Both are potentially relevant, but the *MED* quotations do not include an analogue to the proposed meaning of “channel, bed” (Davis 1967), and the first better suits the wild roughness of the surroundings.
- 2177** *and his riche* “and his splendid (horse)” Several commentators have attempted to connect this phrase with the verb *richen* (*MED richen* v1, sense 3a), meaning to pull or jerk on the reins, but no satisfactory emendation has been proposed.
- 2187** *Here* (Tolkien and Gordon). MS reads *he*.
- 2194** *bat hat₃ stoken me þis steuen to strye me here* “who has imposed this appointment on me to kill me here”
- 2195** *bat chekke hit bytyde* “may it have misfortune” (i.e., Gawain is cursing it)

2199-2200 *Pene herde . . . noyse* “Then from that high hill (i.e. from the top of the Green

Chapel mound, whose “roof” [*roffe*] he has ridden up onto) he heard a

wondrously violent noise in a hard cliff, in a bank, beyond the brook.”

2203 *mulne* This is the MS reading, although the right stroke of n is a little taller than

usual and the left stroke is surmounted by a dot in text ink. Gollancz (1940)

interpreted the dot as a cancellation by expunction and read *mulle*; Moorman

(1977) read the MS as *mulile* and “emended” to *mulle*.

2205 *as* (suggested by Madden). MS reads *at*.

2205-7 *þat gere, as I trowe, . . . bi rote* “That equipment, I believe, is prepared in honour

(*reuerence*) of meeting me, knight, according to custom (*bi rote*),” that is,

presumably, according to the Green Knight’s custom of killing any knight (priest,

etc.) who approaches the Green Chapel, as outlined by the guide, lines 2103-13.

2211 *drede dot3 me no lote* Probably “no sound (*lote*) makes me fear (*dot3 me drede*).

2215 *if any wy3e o3t wyl wynne hider fast* “if any doughty person wishes to come here fast” Editors have usually punctuated this line with a comma after *wyl*, presumably understanding *o3t* as the pronoun (“anything”): “if any person wants anything, let him come here fast.” This is possible, but syntactically less satisfactory. See *MED* s.v. *ought* adj.

2219-20 *3et he rusched . . . er he wolde ly3t* “Still he continued quickly to make that loud noise for a time, and turned aside to the whetting before he would descend.”

2223 *to* (suggested by Madden). MS reads *o*.

2226 *hit wat3 no lasse bi þat lace þat lemed ful bry3t* A mysterious statement. The Green Knight’s previous axe had a *lace* attached at its head and then twisted or braided around its handle (lines 217-18), but this could hardly be used to measure the size of an axe, assuming a similar feature here. It seems even less likely that the lace (girdle) that the lady has given Gawain could be used for measuring the axe (Putter and Stokes 2014). The suggestion of Stoddard Malarkey and J. Barre Toelken (“Gawain and the Green Girdle,” *Journal of English and Germanic*

Philology 63.1 [1964]: 14-20) that the line be understood as meaning, “It was no smaller by reason of that girdle that gleamed so brightly” (16), i.e. “the fact that Gawain was protected by the girdle did not make the axe seem any smaller” is intriguing but forced-seeming; that of Waldron (1970) that *bi þat lace þat lemed ful bryzt* is “an oath on the green girdle . . . spoken *in petto* by Gawain” is diegetically awkward and therefore unlikely. Could the line refer to the lace-wrapped haft of the axe, with *bi* having its basic meaning of “along (the length of)”? “it was no less (than four feet) along the length of the *lace*”; i.e., the haft of the axe was at least the length of the blade?

2237-8 *Now, sir swete, of steuen mon may þe trowe!* “Now, sweet sir, you can be believed about keeping appointments.”

2239 *God þe mot loke!* “May God watch over you!”

2240 *welcom* (Madden). MS reads *welcon*.

- 2241** *true* (Madden). MS reads *truee*, which editors since Tolkien and Gordon (1925) have printed.
- 2246** *here ar no renkes vs to rydde, rele as vus like3* “here there are no men to clear us off (i.e. to stop us fighting), (we may) lay about us as we please”
- 2247** *þy* (1st) is repeated in MS as *þy þy*. Silverstein, believing the MS originally read *þ* *þy*, emends to *þou þy*, but close inspection does not confirm a scribal correction here or Silverstein’s belief about an original reading, so simple dittography is a more compelling explanation.
- 2250** *bi God . . . þat me gost lante* “by God who granted me a soul”
- 2252** *sty3tel þe vpon on strok* “prepare yourself for (i.e. confine yourself to) one stroke”
- 2258** *for drede he wolde not dare* “he would not be daunted (tremble, etc., *MED* s.v. *daren*) in fear” See line 355 for the expression *daren for drede*.

2264 *hade ben ded of his dynt þat doȝty watȝ euer* “(he) who was ever doughty would have been dead from his blow”

2282 *bot þaȝ my hede falle on þe stoneȝ* This line is probably too long for any possible theory of the metre of the wheels, but none of the possible metrical adjustments are very convincing, and editors, even those inclined to emendation for metre, such as Gollancz and Putter/Stokes, have left it alone.

2289 *wayteȝ* “glares”

2291 *his* (Madden). MS reads *hs*.

2297 *Halde þe now þe hyȝe hode þat Arþur þe raȝt* “may the high order (of knighthood) that Arthur gave you hold you (still? safe?) now”

2298 *kepe þy kanel at þis kest* “keep your prize at this throw” The evidence for a Middle English word *kanel*, meaning “neck”, which only occurs here (as per all previous editions), is really limited to the actual existence of well-attested *kanel-*

bone, “the two collar-bones as a unit.” It is unclear, however, that the *kanel* in that word means “neck” rather than “channel” (etc.), so *kanel* itself may well be a lexicographic ghost in the *MED*. More likely, the word in this line is *MED cavel* (see also *OED* s.v.), a lot that is cast (perhaps in the form of a marked stick of wood given likely derivation from ON *cafl/cafli*) or also a prize obtained in casting of cavel, such as an allotment of land (see *OED*). Gaming with cavel may also be punningly invoked by the poet in lines 683 and 2275, where *cauelacioun3/kauelacioun* are mentioned in connection with the beheading game and with Christmas *gomne3* more generally at Arthur’s court.

2305 *pene* Transcribed *pēne* by Madden (1839), followed by all subsequent editors, but MS, though difficult to read here, appears to have only *pene* with no macron.

2306 *frounce3*. MS appears to read *frouce3*, though editors seem to have read the MS as either *froufe3* or *froufes*. The word is written on an area of bad parchment.

2329 *fermed* As Thomas A. Knott (“The Text of *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*,” *Modern Language Notes* 30 [1915]: 103) noted, this word, though illegible on its own page, is partly present in offset on the opposite page. Knott himself misread the offset combined with remaining traces as *schapen*, which Robert J. Menner (review of Tolkien and Gordon edition, *Modern Language Notes* 41 [1926]: 398) corrected to “*fer* or possibly *fet* . . . the word is probably *fermed*, ‘confirmed’ or *fetled*, ‘arranged.’” Taking the offset from the digital image, reversing it, and superimposing it on the ink traces still visible on the image of the current page, makes Menner’s *fer* much more certain, with remains of two minims to the right of the *r* apparently confirming *ferm(ed)*.

2337 *rynkande* (suggested by Arthur S. Napier, cited in Kenneth Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* [Oxford: Oxford UP, 1921]: 223). MS reads *rykande*.

2339 *habbe3* (suggested by Napier, cited in Sisam). MS reads *habbe*.

2343 *if* MS reads *iif* or possibly *uf*. This unlikely spelling has been accepted by many editors, but is most likely an error either for *if* or *3if*, the scribe's usual spellings for the word.

2343-4 *if I deliuer . . . anger* “if I had been unrestrained, I could have delivered a blow more grievously, to have caused you distress” The word *anger* is quite faded and only the letters *ang* are certain from the photographs, though traces of ink may indicate a now-missing *-er* abbreviation.

2348 *and þou trystyly þy trawþe and trwly me halde3* “and you faithfully and truly kept your oath to me” MS reads *þe trawþe*, which though plausible on the surface is not as pointed as the probable original reading (all other editors, however, have retained *þe*).

2351 *clare* This seems to be the MS reading, though all previous editors have read *clere*.

2354 *Trwe mon trwe restore* “(A) true (person) must truly compensate.”

- 2363** *on þe fautlest freke* “one most faultless man” Perhaps this should read *on þe fautleseat freke*.
- 2369** *lufied*: so reads the MS, although the e is imperfectly formed (missing most of its left stroke). Editors after Morris (1864) have read this as *lufed*.
- 2378** *fals þyng* MS reads *falfþy̅g*, but the first long-f is written over part of another letter first written in error. The evidence for a Middle English gerundal form of *falsen* (“to deceive”) with the specific meaning “something that deceives or misleads” (*MED* s.v. *falsing* ger.) is weak to non-existent and has few models, so the paleographic muddle here may signal the scribe’s incomplete recovery from a leap from *l* to the *þ* or *y* of the exemplar’s *falf þy̅g*.
- 2382** *ferde*: MS reads *ferðe*; that is, *ferde* with the *-er* abbreviation sign over the *r*, as Gollancz (1940) correctly noted; Vantuono (1984) expands as *ferride*, connecting the form improbably to *MED ferien* v.

2385 *biknowe* This word is spelled *be knowe* in the catchword on the previous folio.

2387 *ouertake your wyll* “regain your good will”

2390 *hardily* (Madden). MS reads *hardilyly*, presumably under the influence of *luflyly* in the previous line.

2391-4 *Pou art confessed . . . and hatȝ þe penaunce . . . I halde þe polysed of þat plyȝt and pured* The Green Knight/Bertilak responds to Gawain’s language of confession and repentance in the previous stanza with an absolution invoking the axe-blow as penance for the withholding of the girdle.

2399 *at cheualrous knyȝteȝ* “among chivalrous knights”

2409-10 *I haf . . . menskes* “I have stayed long enough. May you be prosperous, and may he who awards all benefits (i.e. God) reward you for it fully.”

2420 *were þese wrathed wyth her wyles* “if these were harmed by their (i.e. women’s) wiles” MS reads *þese were wrathed wyth her wyles*.

2422-4 *For þes . . . þat mused*. “For these were of old the most noble, whom all good fortune followed beyond all others under the heavens, who marveled (at them).”

2426 *þat þay vsed* “with whom they had sex”

2429 *God yow forzelde!* “may God reward you (for it),” i.e. thank you very much!

2434 *remorde to myseluen* “feel remorse for” “reproach myself for”

2438 *leþe my hert* Probably “assuage/comfort my heart” rather than specifically “humble my heart” as editors and the *MED* have it, pride being viewed as a torment in the previous line.

2439 *on I wolde yow pray* “I would ask you one (thing)”

2445 *Bertilak* The manuscript could read either *Bercilak* or *Bertilak*, since the name is written with an intermediate letter-form resembling both *c* and *t*. Vantuono (1984—note at bottom of the page) claims that “U[ltra-]V[iolet] R[adiation] shows *Bercilak* clearly,” but his comparison glyph (note p. 358, the *t* of *pat* just above) has an unusually distinct and prolonged crossing stroke; the *t* (or *c*) we see in this name is more similar to the *t* of *telle* in the previous line. The form *Bertilak* has a better pedigree, in the Vulgate cycle, so is more likely, whether the scribe intended *c* or *t* here (see J.R. Hulbert, “The Name of the Green Knight: Bercilak or Bertilak,” *The Manly Anniversary Studies in Language and Literature* [Chicago: U Chicago P, 1923], 12-19; and P.R. Kitson, “The Name of the Green Knight,” *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen* 99 [1998]: 39-52). (The form *Bermlak*, as Madden (1839) and Morris (1864) have the name, and which Kitson argues for renewed consideration of, is simply an incorrect transcription: the right stroke is a minim, but to its left is not the single minim that we would expect for an *n*, but a vertical stroke unseriffed but curved and crossed with a second stroke at the top as with *c* and *t*.)

de Hautdesert Presumably this is a reference to the Green Knight/Bertilak

dwelling in the “high wilderness” (i.e. in his forest-surrounded castle) rather than

to the Green Chapel itself, which though in a “desert” seems to be at the bottom of a valley.

2446 *Morgue la Faye* Arthur’s half-sister and enemy to his court, also sister to Gawain’s mother Morgause. The name was transcribed *Morgne* rather than *Morgue* by editors until the publication of Michael W. Twomey’s article “Is *Morgne* La Faye in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*—or Anywhere in Middle English?”, *Anglia* 117 (1999): 542-7.

2448 *hat3 ho*: MS reads only *ho*.

2456-8 *Ho wayned . . . Rounde Table*. “She sent me in this way (i.e. in the Green Knight garb and coloration) to your delightful hall, to test its pride, whether it is true what is said about the renown of the Round Table.”

2461 *glopnyng* (suggested by Morris). MS reads *gopnȳg*.

gomen Here in the ironic sense “a humorous spectacle or illusion” (*MED* s.v.

game n. sense 4d), but reminiscent of the Green Knight’s own ironic

characterization of the beheading game as a *Crystemas gomen* (283, also 273).

The emendation to *gome* (“man”) adopted by Tolkien and Gordon (1925, also Davis 1967), Waldron (1970, also Andrew and Waldron 1978), and some other editors, is unnecessary.

2465-6 *þe Duches do3ter . . . þat apel is nowþe* “the daughter of the Duchess of Tintagel,

with whom noble Uther afterwards begat Arthur, who is now of high rank”

Morgue was the daughter of Ygrain and Gorlois, Duke of Cornwall; Ygrain later conceived Arthur with Uther, disguised as Gorlois the night of Gorlois’s death.

2472 *and bikennen* Not in the MS, which has a short line here requiring either this verb or plain *kennen*. See line 1307.

2474 *on coolde* Probably “coldly, with no love lost,” though editors have seen it as a reference to the snowy surroundings.

2482 *and mony aventure in vale, and venquyst ofte* “and (had) many an adventure in valleys, and often defeated (foes)” The diction is elliptical.

- 2489 *in sounde* “whole, unharmed”
- 2490 *þe grete* Probably plural in implication, so “the great (ones), the nobles” (in which case *hym* in the following lines means “to them”) though it could also be singular and a reference to Arthur himself (“the great [king]”).
- 2506 *in my* The MS either reads *iny* or *my*, with the former more likely given the shapes and heights of the minims—probably the scribe took his own *in* as an *m* and completed the following word by adding a *y*. Editors have read the MS as *my*, and in general emended to *in my*.
- 2511 *for mon may hyden his harme bot vnhap ne may hit* “for one may hide his fault but cannot unwrap/unbind it” The emendation was proposed by S.O. Andrew (“The Text of *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*,” *Review of English Studies* 6 [1930]: 82), who commented merely that the “emendation ‘mon’ for ‘non’ removes all difficulty.” While it is not true that the line without emendation is senseless in context (“for none can hide his sin without calamity striking”—*vnhap*

is then taken as a noun and *hit* as a verb), nor that the emendation “removes all difficulty”—that sin once committed cannot be removed is a strikingly heretical statement—it is attractive as a *lectio difficilior* because it extends the play of lines 2506-10 on the idea that the *bende* and the *blame* are almost the same thing in being related as signifier and signified. Although *unhap* is not recorded in *MED* as a verb it could easily be formed as a nonce alteration of *MED* *happen* v2, “to cover, enclose; to wrap, wrap up, clothe,” and would imply here that just as the fault could be hidden but could not be removed, so the *lace* itself must be worn and cannot be unbound.

2519 *þat wat3 acorded þe renoun of þe Rounde Table* “to it was granted the fame of the Round Table”—i.e., it became a symbol of belonging to Arthur’s prestigious Round Table.

2518 *in swete* Ambiguous in context, this might mean “following (the example of Gawain),” “to match (Gawain’s own),” or “as a company.”

Hony soyt qui mal pence. Sometimes considered to be a later addition to the manuscript, this motto of the Order of the Garter is in a different script, but may be in the same hand as the main text. Whether scribal or authorial, it draws attention to the similarity of the Arthurian order created when the knights and ladies of the Round Table agree to distinguish themselves by wearing a bright green baudrick in the final stanza of the poem, and the Knights of the Garter, created by Edward III probably in 1348, who wore a blue garter.

Peer-reviewed by MESA